

FAITHFUL MEN LIBRARY · STUDY OUTLINE

Old Testament Digest, Volume 1: A Study Outline

Genesis through Deuteronomy

From the *Old Testament Digest* of William MacDonald

Outline based on Old Testament Digest, Volume 1: Genesis–Deuteronomy by William MacDonald.

*Copyright © 1981 by William MacDonald. Used by permission of the author (as published on
plymouthbrethren.org). williammacdonald.org*

kee-ministry-library.netlify.app

Contents

1. **Genesis** · 50 chapter outlines
2. **Exodus** · 40 chapter outlines
3. **Leviticus** · 27 chapter outlines
4. **Numbers** · 35 chapter outlines
5. **Deuteronomy** · 34 chapter outlines

Scripture references open the NET Bible online. “Read MacDonald on...” links open his full comments in the Faithful Men Library. Related books and articles open in the library and on plymouthbrethren.org.

How MacDonald Frames the Old Testament

In his introduction MacDonald divides Old Testament history into ages, and the books into three groups:

The ages of Old Testament history

1. From Creation to the Fall
2. From the Fall to the Flood
3. From the Flood to the Tower of Babel
4. From Babel to Abraham
5. From Abraham to Moses
6. From Moses to Joshua
7. From Joshua to Samuel
8. The United Kingdom
9. The Divided Kingdom
10. The Babylonian Captivity
11. The Restoration from Captivity
12. The Four Hundred Silent Years between the Old Testament and the New Testament

The three kinds of Old Testament books

1. Historical: Genesis through Esther
2. Wisdom and Poetical: Job through Song of Solomon
3. Prophetical: Isaiah through Malachi

He notes that from [Genesis 12](#) onward the Old Testament centers on Israel, God's chosen earthly people. [Read MacDonald's introduction](#) →

Genesis

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 1* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/genesis

Overview of Genesis

Genesis is the book of beginnings: God's creation of the heavens, the earth and man, the fall into sin, the flood and Babel. MacDonald then follows the story as it narrows to one man, Abraham, and his family line through Isaac, Jacob and Joseph. It opens with a perfect creation and closes with a coffin in Egypt, and its 48 chapters of biography show that God is chiefly interested in people.

Key themes

- God as Creator and Christ as the agent of creation
- The fall and the first gospel promise
- Grace and judgment in the flood
- God's unconditional covenant with Abraham
- Justification by faith
- Reaping what we sow
- Separation from the world
- God overruling evil for good
- Types of Christ in people and events

Christ in Genesis. MacDonald sees Christ as Creator, as the woman's Seed who crushes Satan, and as pictured by the coats of skin, Abel's lamb, the ark, Melchizedek, Isaac and the ram on Moriah, and Isaac receiving his bride. Joseph, loved, rejected, exalted and revealed to his brothers, is to him one of the fullest pictures of Christ in the Old Testament.

Read Genesis in the NET Bible: [Genesis 1](#) · MacDonald's full commentary: [Genesis in the Digest](#)

MacDonald's Outline of Genesis

- I. I. Creation ([Genesis 1-2](#))
- II. II. The Fall of Man ([Genesis 3-5](#))
- III. III. Noah and the Flood ([Genesis 6-10](#))
- IV. IV. The Tower of Babel ([Genesis 11](#))
- V. V. Abraham ([Genesis 12-25](#))
 - A. A. Call ([Genesis 12:1](#))
 - B. B. The Covenant ([Genesis 12:2-3](#))
 - C. C. To Egypt and back ([Genesis 12:10-13:4](#))
 - D. D. Experiences with Lot and Abimelech ([Genesis 13:5-14:24; 18:1-20:18](#))
 - E. E. Ishmael and Isaac ([Genesis 15:1-17:27; 21:1-34](#))
 - F. F. Offering of Isaac ([Genesis 22](#))
 - G. G. Purchase of Cave of Machpelah ([Genesis 23](#))
 - H. H. A bride for Isaac ([Genesis 24](#))
- VI. VI. Isaac ([Genesis 25:19-27:46](#))
- VII. VII. Jacob ([Genesis 28:1-36:43](#))
 - A. A. Blessed by Isaac ([Genesis 28:1-9](#))
 - B. B. Sent to Haran: his vision and vow ([Genesis 28:10-22](#))
 - C. C. The years spent working for Laban, including marriage to Leah and Rachel, and birth of the twelve sons ([Genesis 29:1-30:43](#))
 - D. D. Return to Canaan and reconciliation to Esau ([Genesis 31:1-33:17](#))
 - E. E. Calamities and crises ([Genesis 33:18-36:43](#))
- VIII. VIII. Joseph ([Genesis 37:1-50:26](#))
 - A. A. Rejected by brethren and sold into Egypt ([Genesis 37:1-36](#))
 - B. (Parenthetical chapter on Judah's sin) ([Genesis 38](#))
 - C. B. Promotion in Egypt and personal integrity ([Genesis 39:1-40:23](#))
 - D. C. Famine brings his brethren to Egypt for food ([Genesis 41:1-44:34](#))
 - E. D. Joseph's identity made known to his brethren and to his father, Jacob ([Genesis 45:1-47:31](#))
 - F. E. Joseph's sons blessed by Jacob ([Genesis 48:1-22](#))
 - G. F. Jacob's blessing of his own sons ([Genesis 49:1-33](#))
 - H. G. Death of Jacob, then later of Joseph ([Genesis 50:1-26](#))

I • God Creates the Heavens and the Earth

[Genesis 1](#)

Starting from God Himself, MacDonald walks through the six days that made the earth ready for man, God's

crowning work.

- I. The opening words are the bedrock of faith: Scripture takes God's existence for granted – [Genesis 1:1](#)
 - A. Believe the first verse and the rest of the Bible follows – [Genesis 1:1](#)
 - B. Those who deny God are called fools in [Psalm 14:1](#) and [Psalm 53:1](#)
- II. The gap (creation-reconstruction) view of verses 1–2 – [Genesis 1:1–2](#)
 - A. A catastrophe, perhaps Satan's fall, may have left the earth waste and empty – [Genesis 1:2](#)
 - B. God did not create it waste ([Isaiah 45:18](#)); "was" may mean "had become" – [Genesis 1:2](#)
 - C. The Spirit moved over the waters to prepare for the work that followed – [Genesis 1:2](#)
- III. The six days that prepared the earth for people – [Genesis 1:3–25](#)
 - A. Day 1: light out of darkness, a picture of conversion ([2 Corinthians 4:6](#)) – [Genesis 1:3–5](#)
 - B. Day 2: the waters divided and the sky (the birds' heaven) formed – [Genesis 1:6–8](#)
 - C. Day 3: dry land and plants; Day 4: sun, moon and stars for light and calendar – [Genesis 1:9–19](#)
 - D. Days 5–6: fish, birds, animals, each reproducing "after its kind" – [Genesis 1:20–25](#)
- IV. Man made in God's image, the crown of creation – [Genesis 1:26–31](#)
 - A. Man is God's representative, a three-part being like the triune God – [Genesis 1:26–27](#)
 - B. "Let us make" hints at the Trinity – [Genesis 1:26](#)
 - C. Male and female are God's creative act, which evolution cannot explain – [Genesis 1:27](#)
 - D. "Replenish" means fill; man and beast first ate plants – [Genesis 1:28–30](#)
- V. The days were best understood as literal 24-hour days – [Genesis 1:5–31](#)
 - A. "Evening and morning" and numbered days mean ordinary days
 - B. The Sabbath command rests on God's six days of work ([Exodus 20:8–11](#))
 - C. The genealogies leave no room for man's existing millions of years
- VI. The Lord Jesus was the active Agent in creation and deserves endless worship – [Genesis 1:1](#)
 - A. See [John 1:1–3](#), [Colossians 1:16](#), [Hebrews 1:2](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Psalm 14:1](#) [Isaiah 45:18](#) [2 Corinthians 4:6](#) [Exodus 20:8–11](#) [John 1:1, 14](#) [Colossians 1:16](#) [Hebrews 1:2](#)

LESSONS

- God's word in the first verse is the foundation; trust it and the rest of Scripture stands.
- The wonders of creation should move us to worship Christ the Creator.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the creation week
- *Creation in Genesis and in Geology* (F. W. Grant) — Grant on what Genesis 1 actually states
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on God's work in the first chapter

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 · God's Rest, Eden, and the First Marriage

Genesis 2

MacDonald shows God resting in a finished work, then gives a closer look at the making of man, the garden test, and the gift of the woman.

- I. God rested on the seventh day in satisfaction, not weariness — [Genesis 2:1–3](#)
 - A. No Sabbath command yet, but the pattern of one day in seven — [Genesis 2:3](#)
- II. The name LORD God shows God in covenant with man — [Genesis 2:4–6](#)
 - A. Elohim is Creator; Jehovah is the covenant name, not a sign of another author — [Genesis 2:4](#)
 - B. Verse 5 looks back to the time before plants grew; mist watered the earth — [Genesis 2:5–6](#)
- III. Man formed from dust and made a living soul by God's breath — [Genesis 2:7](#)
 - A. "Adam" means red or ground, from the earth he came from — [Genesis 2:7](#)
- IV. Eden and the tree that tested obedience — [Genesis 2:8–17](#)
 - A. The garden lay east, near the Tigris and Euphrates — [Genesis 2:8–14](#)
 - B. Eating was wrong only because God said so; that fruit still tempts in new forms — [Genesis 2:17](#)
 - C. The penalty: spiritual death at once and physical death in time — [Genesis 2:17](#)
- V. The woman formed from Adam's side, a picture of Christ and His Bride — [Genesis 2:18–23](#)
 - A. Naming the animals showed Adam his need of a fitting partner — [Genesis 2:19–20](#)
 - B. As Adam slept, his bride came from his side; Christ won His Bride by His blood — [Genesis 2:21–22](#)
 - C. Taken from his side to be protected and loved
- VI. God instituted lifelong, one-man-one-woman marriage — [Genesis 2:24](#)
 - A. It cannot be broken without harm
 - B. It pictures Christ and the church ([Ephesians 5:22–32](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Ephesians 5:22–32](#)

LESSONS

- Marriage is God's gift for our good, and violating it brings sure consequences.
- Obedience matters simply because God has spoken.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on man, woman, Eden and marriage
- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the creation of man
- *Genesis in the Light of the New Testament* (F. W. Grant) — Grant on Eden and God's relationship with man

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · The Fall of Man and the First Gospel Promise

Genesis 3

MacDonald traces how Satan led the first couple into sin, the shame and judgment that followed, and God's

gracious promise of the woman's Seed.

- I. The fall is literal history, not myth – [Genesis 3:1](#)
 - A. The serpent is Satan ([Revelation 12:9](#); [Revelation 20:2](#)) – [Genesis 3:1](#)
 - B. Paul ([2 Corinthians 11:3](#)) and Peter ([2 Peter 2:16](#)) treat such accounts as fact
 - C. To deny it is to deny the inspiration of Scripture
- II. The steps that plunged the race into sin – [Genesis 3:1–6](#)
 - A. Satan cast doubt on God's word and misstated His command – [Genesis 3:1](#)
 - B. Eve added "touch" to what God said – [Genesis 3:3](#)
 - C. Satan denied judgment and painted God as withholding good – [Genesis 3:4–5](#)
 - D. Lust of the flesh, of the eyes, and pride of life; Eve deceived, Adam willful ([1 Timothy 2:14](#)) – [Genesis 3:6](#)
- III. Sin brought shame, fear and excuses; God came seeking – [Genesis 3:7–13](#)
 - A. Fig-leaf aprons picture a bloodless religion of works – [Genesis 3:7](#)
 - B. Adam blamed the woman (and God); Eve blamed the serpent – [Genesis 3:12–13](#)
 - C. "Where art thou?" shows man lost and God's grace seeking – [Genesis 3:9](#)
- IV. The curse on the serpent and the first gospel (protevangelion) – [Genesis 3:14–15](#)
 - A. The woman's Seed would crush Satan's head at Calvary – [Genesis 3:15](#)
 - B. Satan would bruise His heel: suffering and death, but not defeat – [Genesis 3:15](#)
 - C. "Her seed" may hint at the virgin birth; the promise comes before the sentence – [Genesis 3:15](#)
- V. Sin's sure consequences for the woman and the man – [Genesis 3:16–19](#)
 - A. Pain in childbirth; the wife still under her husband – [Genesis 3:16](#)
 - B. Cursed ground, toil and sweat, then return to dust – [Genesis 3:17–19](#)
 - C. Work itself is not the curse; the toil and frustration are
- VI. God's covering and mercy – [Genesis 3:20–24](#)
 - A. Adam showed faith in naming Eve mother of all living – [Genesis 3:20](#)
 - B. Coats of skin through a death picture the robe of righteousness through the Lamb's blood – [Genesis 3:21](#)
 - C. Barring the tree of life kept them from living forever in decaying bodies – [Genesis 3:22–24](#)
 - D. They believed Satan over God and are missing from [Hebrews 11](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Revelation 12:9](#) [2 Corinthians 11:3](#) [Numbers 22](#) [2 Peter 2:16](#) [1 Timothy 2:14](#) [Proverbs 19:3](#) [Hebrews 11:6](#)

LESSONS

- Satan still works by questioning God's word; guard what God has actually said.
- Man cannot cover his sin with his own works; only a covering God provides through sacrifice will do.
- God takes the first step to seek the lost, proving the very love Satan made Eve doubt.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on the fall, seed-plot of the Bible
- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on the coats of skin as gospel picture
- "Aprons of Leaves" (Steve Hulshizer, plymouthbrethren.org) – Hulshizer on Adam's fig-leaf aprons

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

4 · Cain and Abel: Two Ways of Worship

Genesis 4

MacDonald contrasts Abel's blood sacrifice of faith with Cain's bloodless offering, follows Cain's murder and wandering, and introduces the godly line of Seth.

- I. The first births and Eve's hope – [Genesis 4:1-3](#)
 - A. Eve owned the Lord's help; she may have thought Cain was the promised seed – [Genesis 4:1](#)
 - B. The passing of time allows for a growing population – [Genesis 4:3](#)
- II. Two offerings: faith brings blood, unbelief brings fruit – [Genesis 4:3-5](#)
 - A. Sinners may come to God only on the ground of a substitute's blood
 - B. Abel's offering showed faith and his acceptance ([Hebrews 11:4](#)) – [Genesis 4:4](#)
 - C. It points to the Lamb of God who takes away sin
- III. God's loving warning to angry Cain – [Genesis 4:6-7](#)
 - A. Sin crouched at the door, ready to destroy him – [Genesis 4:7](#)
 - B. Grant: a sin offering lay at the door, if he would take it – [Genesis 4:7](#)
- IV. Murder, judgment and departure from God's presence – [Genesis 4:8-16](#)
 - A. Jealous anger grew into the murder of Abel – [Genesis 4:8](#)
 - B. Cain was sorry for the penalty, not the sin – [Genesis 4:13](#)
 - C. God still protected him with a mark – [Genesis 4:15](#)
 - D. Going out from the Lord's presence is the saddest departure – [Genesis 4:16](#)
- V. Cain's line and its many "firsts" – [Genesis 4:17-24](#)
 - A. Cain married a sister or close relative ([Genesis 5:4](#)) – [Genesis 4:17](#)
 - B. First city, polygamy, herding, music, metalwork – [Genesis 4:17-22](#)
 - C. Lamech's song of violence and self-defense – [Genesis 4:23-24](#)
- VI. The godly line of Seth, through whom Messiah would come – [Genesis 4:25-26](#)
 - A. In Enosh's day men began to call on the name of Jehovah – [Genesis 4:26](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 11:4](#) [Genesis 5:4](#) [John 1:29](#)

LESSONS

- The life of faith is the life that counts; Abel still speaks.
- Unchecked anger is the seed of murder; God warns before He judges.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on sin's progress in Genesis 4
- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln) – Lincoln on the two seeds in Genesis 4-5

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 • The Line from Adam to Noah

Genesis 5

MacDonald reads this genealogy as Messiah's bloodline, marked by death, yet brightened by Enoch's walk with God.

- I. The tolling of the death bells: Messiah's line from Adam to Shem — [Genesis 5:1-32](#)
 - A. Compare [Luke 3:36-38](#)
 - B. Adam made in God's likeness; Seth born in Adam's fallen image — [Genesis 5:1-3](#)
 - C. Adam's death fulfilled [Genesis 2:17](#) physically — [Genesis 5:5](#)
- II. Enoch walked with God and was taken to heaven — [Genesis 5:21-24](#)
 - A. His son's birth seems to have changed his life — [Genesis 5:22](#)
 - B. Walking with God is a lifelong, steady fellowship ([Hebrews 11:5](#)) — [Genesis 5:22-24](#)
 - C. A picture of the church caught up before the tribulation — [Genesis 5:24](#)
- III. Methuselah and Noah — [Genesis 5:25-32](#)
 - A. Methuselah may mean "it shall be sent"; the flood came the year he died — [Genesis 5:27](#)
 - B. Noah ("rest") points to the comfort Christ brings — [Genesis 5:29](#)
 - C. Lifespans shrink toward 70 years ([Psalm 90:10](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Luke 3:36-38](#) [Hebrews 11:5](#) [Psalm 90:10](#)

LESSONS

- It is good to start well, but better to keep walking with God to the end.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Genesis 5 and the line of Seth
- *The Patriarchs* (J. G. Bellett) — Bellett's meditation on Enoch
- "The Lord's Way With Enoch, the Saint for Heaven" (William Lincoln, plymouthbrethren.org) — Lincoln on Enoch, the saint for heaven

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 • Corruption on Earth and the Ark Commanded

Genesis 6

MacDonald weighs the views of the "sons of God," shows God's patience nearing its end, and describes the ark Noah built by grace and obedience.

- I. Two views of the "sons of God" and "daughters of men" — [Genesis 6:1-4](#)
 - A. Fallen angels who left their sphere ([Job 1:6](#); [Jude 6-7](#)) — [Genesis 6:2](#)
 - B. Or the godly line of Seth marrying the line of Cain — [Genesis 6:2](#)
 - C. The Nephilim may have been unnatural offspring of such unions — [Genesis 6:4](#)
- II. God's patience has a limit: 120 years — [Genesis 6:3](#)
 - A. He is not willing that any perish, yet judgment will come

- III. God's grief over sin is His holy response to man's change – [Genesis 6:5–7](#)
 - A. His "repenting" is not a whim but a reaction to evil – [Genesis 6:6](#)
- IV. Noah found grace and built the ark – [Genesis 6:8–16](#)
 - A. The ark: about 450 by 75 by 45 feet, three decks, a long opening for light – [Genesis 6:15–16](#)
 - B. Saved by grace (sovereignty), he obeyed fully (responsibility) – [Genesis 6:8, 22](#)
 - C. Noah and Enoch alone are said to walk with God – [Genesis 6:9](#)
- V. Noah pictures the faithful Jewish remnant carried through the tribulation – [Genesis 6:9](#)
 - A. Enoch pictures the church taken up before it
- VI. The first mention of covenant in the Bible – [Genesis 6:18–22](#)
 - A. Scofield's eight covenants, from Edenic ([Genesis 2:16](#)) to the New ([Hebrews 8:8](#)) – [Genesis 6:18](#)
 - B. The ark held the basic kinds, with ample room – [Genesis 6:19–21](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Jude 6–7](#) [Job 1:6](#) [Matthew 22:30](#) [Genesis 18:1–5](#) [2 Peter 3:9](#) [Hebrews 8:8](#)

LESSONS

- God is longsuffering, but His patience has a limit.
- Divine sovereignty and human responsibility work together, not against each other.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on the giants and Noah's day
- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on the ark as a type of Christ
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on the Nephilim and the sons of God

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 6](#) →

7 • Into the Ark: The Flood Comes

[Genesis 7](#)

MacDonald hears a gospel invitation in God's call to come into the ark, defends a worldwide flood, and sees the ark as a picture of Christ.

- I. "Come into the ark": the Bible's first gracious invitation – [Genesis 7:1](#)
- II. Clean and unclean animals, and the rain begins – [Genesis 7:2–12](#)
 - A. Seven pairs of clean animals, likely for food and sacrifice – [Genesis 7:2–3](#)
 - B. Forty days and nights: forty is the number of testing – [Genesis 7:12](#)
- III. The flood was worldwide, not local – [Genesis 7:19–24](#)
 - A. All high mountains under heaven were covered – [Genesis 7:19–20](#)
 - B. A huge ark would be needless for a local flood
 - C. God's rainbow promise ([Genesis 9:15](#)) would be broken if it were local
 - D. Peter uses it as a picture of judgment by fire ([2 Peter 3:6](#))
- IV. The ark is a picture of Christ – [Genesis 7:23](#)
 - A. Christ went under the waters of God's wrath at Calvary
 - B. Those in Christ are safe; those outside are lost

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 8:20](#) [Genesis 9:15](#) [2 Peter 3:6](#)

LESSONS

- Safety from judgment is found only inside Christ, as Noah's family was safe inside the ark.

RELATED READING

- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln) — Lincoln on Noah before and during the deluge
- *The Patriarchs* (J. G. Bellett) — Bellett's meditation on Noah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 7](#) →

8 • The Waters Recede and Noah Worships

[Genesis 8](#)

MacDonald sets out the flood's timeline, sees the raven and dove as the believer's two natures, and points to Noah's altar as the right response to salvation.

I. The chronology of the flood — [Genesis 7:10–8:14](#)

- A. 7 days of waiting; 40 days of rain; 150 days till the ark rested — [Genesis 7:10–8:4](#)
- B. Mountaintops seen; raven and dove sent out at 7-day intervals — [Genesis 8:5–12](#)
- C. The covering removed at 314 days; earth dry at 371 days — [Genesis 8:13–14](#)

II. The raven and the dove picture the old and new natures — [Genesis 8:6–12](#)

- A. The old nature feeds on carrion and death — [Genesis 8:7](#)
- B. The new nature rests only on resurrection ground — [Genesis 8:8–12](#)

III. Noah came out and built an altar — [Genesis 8:15–20](#)

- A. Those saved from wrath should bring God heartfelt worship — [Genesis 8:20](#)

IV. God's promise never again to curse the ground this way — [Genesis 8:21–22](#)

- A. Seasons will continue as long as the earth remains — [Genesis 8:22](#)

LESSONS

- Our worship, like Noah's altar, is still a pleasing response to God's saving grace.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Noah's altar after the flood
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on the deluge's accomplishments, chapters 7–8

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 8](#) →

9 • A New Start: Government, Rainbow, and Noah's Fall

[Genesis 9](#)

MacDonald explains the new rules given after the flood, the rainbow covenant, and the curse on Canaan

after Noah's drunkenness.

- I. Meat permitted, but blood forbidden – [Genesis 9:3–4](#)
 - A. The blood is the life, and life belongs to God – [Genesis 9:4](#)
- II. Capital punishment and human government instituted – [Genesis 9:5–6](#)
 - A. Only rightful authority may avenge murder
 - B. The New Testament keeps the sword in government's hand ([Romans 13:4](#))
- III. The rainbow, God's pledge never to flood the earth again – [Genesis 9:8–17](#)
- IV. Noah's drunkenness and the curse on Canaan – [Genesis 9:20–25](#)
 - A. Even a man shown grace can fall – [Genesis 9:21](#)
 - B. Canaan may have shared or exceeded Ham's evil, or done the deed himself – [Genesis 9:24–25](#)
 - C. The curse gives no support to the enslaving of black people
- V. Blessings on Shem and Japheth – [Genesis 9:26–27](#)
 - A. Canaan's servitude fulfilled ([Joshua 9:23](#); [Judges 1:28](#)) – [Genesis 9:26](#)
 - B. Japheth may share in blessing through Shem's line – [Genesis 9:27](#)
 - C. Shem was likely the oldest son ([Genesis 10:21](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Romans 13:4](#) [Joshua 9:23](#) [Judges 1:28](#) [Genesis 10:21](#) [1 Chronicles 1:4](#)

LESSONS

- Great grace does not make a believer immune to falling; Noah sinned after his deliverance.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on events right after the deluge
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on God's covenant with Noah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · The Table of the Nations

[Genesis 10](#)

MacDonald surveys how the families of Shem, Ham and Japheth spread into the nations, with the story narrowing toward Shem.

- I. The three sons became fathers of the nations – [Genesis 10:1–32](#)
 - A. Japheth: Medes, Greeks, peoples of Europe and northern Asia – [Genesis 10:2–5](#)
 - B. Ham: Egyptians, Ethiopians, Canaanites, Philistines – [Genesis 10:6–20](#)
 - C. Shem: Hebrews, Arabs, Assyrians, Arameans and others – [Genesis 10:21–31](#)
- II. Three notes on the dividing of the peoples – [Genesis 10:5, 25, 32](#)
 - A. Peleg's day saw the division at Babel – [Genesis 10:25](#)
- III. Nimrod the rebel and the first kingdom – [Genesis 10:8–12](#)
 - A. He built Babel and Nineveh, both enemies of God's people – [Genesis 10:10–11](#)

IV. A key to later place names – [Genesis 10:4-22](#)

A. Tarshish (Spain), Kittim (Cyprus), Mizraim (Egypt), Cush (Ethiopia)

B. Asshur (Assyria), Elam (Persia), Aram (Syria and Mesopotamia)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

11 • The Tower of Babel and the Line to Abram

[Genesis 11](#)

MacDonald sees Babel as man's proud self-effort, judged by confused languages, then follows Shem's line down to Abram.

I. Babel: a policy of pride and defiance – [Genesis 11:1-4](#)

A. They wanted a name and refused to scatter – [Genesis 11:4](#)

B. A picture of man trying to reach heaven by his own works

II. God confused their language – [Genesis 11:5-9](#)

A. Pentecost reversed Babel ([Acts 2:1-11](#))

III. The story narrows from the race to Shem to one man, Abram – [Genesis 11:10-26](#)

A. "Hebrew" may come from Eber, meaning to pass over – [Genesis 11:16-17](#)

IV. Abram, a mighty man of faith – [Genesis 11:26-32](#)

A. Honored by three world religions; named in 27 books of the Bible

B. Terah's age and [Acts 7:4](#): Abram need not have been the oldest son – [Genesis 11:26, 32](#)

C. The family left idolatrous Ur and stopped at Haran – [Genesis 11:31](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Acts 2:1-11](#) [Acts 7:4](#) [Genesis 12:4](#)

LESSONS

- Salvation is a free gift, not a tower built by human effort.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on the Tower of Babel
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon introduces Abraham from [Genesis 11:31-32](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

12 • The Call of Abram and His Lapse in Egypt

[Genesis 12](#)

MacDonald unfolds God's covenant promises to Abram, his faithful altars in Canaan, and his costly lie in

Egypt.

- I. God's call to a life of pilgrimage – [Genesis 12:1](#)
 - A. The call first came in Ur ([Acts 7:2](#))
 - B. Leave country, kin and father's house ([Hebrews 11:9](#)) – [Genesis 12:1](#)
- II. The Abrahamic covenant's great promises – [Genesis 12:1-3](#)
 - A. A land, a great nation, a great name, prosperity – [Genesis 12:1-2](#)
 - B. Blessing for friends of Israel, curse on its enemies – [Genesis 12:3](#)
 - C. All families blessed in him, pointing to Christ – [Genesis 12:3](#)
 - D. Later renewed in chapters 13, 15, 17 and 22
- III. Tent and altar in Canaan – [Genesis 12:4-9](#)
 - A. Hostile Canaanites did not stop a man of faith – [Genesis 12:6-7](#)
 - B. A tent for himself, an altar for God: his priorities – [Genesis 12:8](#)
- IV. Faith's lapse: flight to Egypt and the half-truth about Sarai – [Genesis 12:10-20](#)
 - A. Egypt pictures the world; fear bred deceit – [Genesis 12:10-13](#)
 - B. A half-sister, but still a lie meant to deceive – [Genesis 12:13](#)
 - C. Pharaoh acted more righteously and sent him away in disgrace – [Genesis 12:17-20](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Acts 7:1-2](#) [Hebrews 11:9](#) [Genesis 20:12](#)

LESSONS

- Spiritual warfare is not fought with fleshly weapons; the end does not justify the means.
- We cannot sin and escape the results, though God does not forsake His own.

RELATED READING

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on Abraham's call, [Genesis 12:1-9](#)
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on Abraham in Egypt, [Genesis 12:10-20](#)
- “The Call of God - Abraham and Lot” (C H Mackintosh, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Mackintosh on the call of Abraham and Lot

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 12](#) →

13 · Abram and Lot Part Ways

[Genesis 13](#)

MacDonald shows Abram restored at Bethel and acting unselfishly, while Lot drifts step by step toward Sodom.

- I. Back to Bethel: a return to fellowship – [Genesis 13:1-4](#)
- II. Abram's generous offer and Lot's worldly choice – [Genesis 13:5-11](#)
 - A. Strife between herdsmen; Abram let Lot choose – [Genesis 13:7-9](#)
 - B. Lot, a true believer ([2 Peter 2:7-8](#)), chose the well-watered plain – [Genesis 13:10-11](#)

III. Lot's steps down into worldliness — [Genesis 13:7–13](#)

A. Strove, beheld, chose, pitched toward Sodom — [Genesis 13:7–12](#)

B. Then dwelt in it and sat in its gate ([Genesis 14:12](#); [Genesis 19:1](#))

IV. God gave Abram all the land and a countless seed — [Genesis 13:14–18](#)

A. Abram's third altar at Hebron: always an altar, never a house — [Genesis 13:18](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[2 Peter 2:7–8](#) [Genesis 14:12](#) [Genesis 19:1](#)

LESSONS

- "Back to Bethel" is the call for every believer who has wandered.
- Lot got grass for his cattle; Abram got grace for his children.

RELATED READING

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Abraham's restoration in Genesis 13
- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Lot's choice
- "Lot's Choice" (Donald Norbie, plymouthbrethren.org) — Norbie on Lot's choice

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 13](#) →

14 · Abram Rescues Lot and Meets Melchizedek

[Genesis 14](#)

MacDonald follows the war of the kings, Abram's rescue of Lot, and the meeting with Melchizedek, a picture of Christ's greater priesthood.

I. The war of the kings and Lot taken captive — [Genesis 14:1–12](#)

A. Chedorlaomer of Elam crushed the rebel kings of the plain — [Genesis 14:1–11](#)

B. Backslidden Lot was carried off with the spoil — [Genesis 14:12](#)

II. Abram rescues Lot with 318 men — [Genesis 14:13–16](#)

A. Backsliders bring trouble on others too

B. Here by the sword; later by prayer (chapters 18–19)

III. Melchizedek strengthens Abram with bread and wine — [Genesis 14:17–20](#)

A. Temptation (the king of Sodom) often follows a great victory — [Genesis 14:17](#)

B. Bread and wine call to mind the Savior's suffering — [Genesis 14:18](#)

C. King of righteousness and peace, a picture of Christ our High Priest — [Genesis 14:18](#)

IV. Melchizedek's priesthood is greater than Aaron's — [Genesis 14:19–20](#)

A. No recorded beginning or end of his priesthood ([Hebrews 7:3](#))

B. He blessed Abram, and the lesser is blessed by the greater — [Genesis 14:19](#)

C. Abram's tithe shows Levi's line honoring a greater priest — [Genesis 14:20](#)

V. Abram refused Sodom's reward: not a thread or shoelace — [Genesis 14:21–24](#)

A. Satan still offers us things while people perish — [Genesis 14:21](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 7:1–10](#) [Hebrews 7:3](#) [Psalm 110:4](#)

LESSONS

- Remembering the price Christ paid strengthens us to resist temptation.
- Do not be occupied with toys of dust while souls around us perish.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Abraham's rescue of Lot
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Melchizedek's priestly blessing
- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln) — Lincoln on Abraham, Genesis 12–14

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

15 • Justified by Faith: God's Covenant with Abram

Genesis 15

MacDonald shows Abram believing God's promise of a seed and being counted righteous, then God alone ratifying an unconditional covenant.

- I. God Himself is Abram's shield and great reward — [Genesis 15:1](#)
 - A. The answer to refusing Sodom's goods
- II. The promised son and a seed like the stars — [Genesis 15:2–5](#)
 - A. Eliezer would have been heir by custom — [Genesis 15:2–3](#)
 - B. Dust pictures natural Israel; stars, the spiritual seed ([Galatians 3:7](#)) — [Genesis 15:5](#)
- III. Abram believed God and was counted righteous — [Genesis 15:6](#)
 - A. Justification by faith, repeated in [Romans 4:3](#), [Galatians 3:8](#), [James 2:23](#)
- IV. An unconditional covenant ratified by God alone — [Genesis 15:7–17](#)
 - A. Normally both parties passed between the pieces ([Jeremiah 34:18–19](#)) — [Genesis 15:9–10](#)
 - B. Only the furnace and lamp, God's presence, passed through — [Genesis 15:17](#)
 - C. Another view: the pieces are Israel, the birds the Gentiles — [Genesis 15:9–11](#)
- V. Israel's future affliction and the Amorites' iniquity — [Genesis 15:13–16](#)
 - A. God lets evil ripen so His judgment is seen to be righteous ([2 Peter 3:9](#)) — [Genesis 15:16](#)
 - B. 400 years of affliction vs. 430 years ([Exodus 12:40–41](#); [Galatians 3:17](#)) — [Genesis 15:13](#)
 - C. Four generations: Levi, Kohath, Amram, Moses ([Exodus 6:18–20](#)) — [Genesis 15:16](#)
- VI. The land's borders still await Christ's reign — [Genesis 15:18–21](#)
 - A. Solomon ruled it but Israel never occupied it ([1 Kings 4:21](#))
 - B. The river of Egypt is likely Wadi el Arish — [Genesis 15:18](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Romans 4:3](#) [Galatians 3:8](#) [James 2:23](#) [Galatians 3:7](#) [Jeremiah 34:18–19](#) [2 Peter 3:9](#) [Exodus 12:40–41](#) [Galatians 3:17](#)

LESSONS

- What God has promised is as sure as if it had already happened.
- Righteousness comes by believing God, not by our deeds.

RELATED READING

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Abraham justified by faith
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Genesis 15:1–6

- “**Fear Not**” (Elliott Van Ryn, plymouthbrethren.org) — Van Ryn on God's "Fear not" to Abram

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *God's Sacred Secrets: Mystery Doctrines of the New Testament* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →](#)

16 · Hagar and Ishmael

Genesis 16

MacDonald shows the trouble that came when Sarai and Abram ran ahead of God, and the Angel of the Lord's care for Hagar.

I. The restless flesh will not wait on God — [Genesis 16:1-6](#)

- A. Sarai gave Hagar, probably acquired in Egypt, to Abram — [Genesis 16:1-2](#)
- B. Scripture records such irregularities without approving them
- C. Contempt, blame and harsh treatment followed — [Genesis 16:4-6](#)

II. The Angel of the Lord meets Hagar — [Genesis 16:7-12](#)

- A. A preincarnate appearance of the Lord Jesus (a theophany) — [Genesis 16:7](#)
- B. "Return and submit": a turning point for many — [Genesis 16:9](#)
- C. Her son would head a great nation, the Arab peoples — [Genesis 16:10-12](#)

III. The God who sees and the well Beer-lahai-roi — [Genesis 16:13-14](#)

IV. Ishmael ("God hears") born when Abram was 86 — [Genesis 16:15-16](#)

- A. Hagar stands for law, Sarai for grace ([Galatians 4](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Galatians 4:21-31](#)

LESSONS

- Running ahead of God to fulfill His promises brings sorrow.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the Angel of the Lord meeting Hagar

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →](#)

17 · New Names and the Sign of Circumcision

Genesis 17

MacDonald shows God renewing His covenant, renaming Abram and Sarai, and giving circumcision as the covenant sign.

I. Stop striving and let God work — [Genesis 17:1](#)

II. Abram renamed Abraham, father of a multitude — [Genesis 17:2-8](#)

III. Circumcision, the sign of the covenant – [Genesis 17:9-14](#)

- A. A mark of belonging to God's earthly people, on the eighth day – [Genesis 17:12](#)
- B. "Cut off" here means banned from the people – [Genesis 17:14](#)
- C. A seal of the faith Abraham already had ([Romans 4:11](#))
- D. Believers today are sealed by the Holy Spirit ([Ephesians 4:30](#))

IV. Sarai renamed Sarah and promised a son – [Genesis 17:15-17](#)

- A. Abraham laughed in joyful wonder, not unbelief ([Romans 4:18-21](#)) – [Genesis 17:17](#)

V. The covenant through Isaac, blessing for Ishmael – [Genesis 17:18-22](#)

- A. Isaac a picture of Christ, in whom the covenant is fulfilled – [Genesis 17:19](#)

VI. Prompt obedience: "the selfsame day" – [Genesis 17:23-27](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 31:14-15](#) [Romans 4:11](#) [Ephesians 4:30](#) [Romans 4:18-21](#)

LESSONS

- Obey promptly, as Abraham did the same day.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 17](#) →

18 • The Lord's Visit and Abraham's Intercession

[Genesis 18](#)

MacDonald tells of the Lord visiting Abraham with the promise of a son, then of Abraham's bold, humble prayer for Sodom.

I. Abraham entertains the Lord and two angels – [Genesis 18:1-8](#)

- A. He entertained angels unawares ([Hebrews 13:2](#))

II. Sarah's laugh and God's question – [Genesis 18:9-15](#)

- A. "Is anything too hard for the Lord?" – [Genesis 18:14](#)
- B. A brief lapse; she was a woman of faith ([Hebrews 11:11](#))

III. Abraham's great intercession for Sodom – [Genesis 18:16-33](#)

- A. From fifty down to ten righteous – [Genesis 18:24-32](#)
- B. Based on God's character: "Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?" – [Genesis 18:25](#)
- C. Bold yet humble, born of knowing God
- D. The Lord left only when Abraham stopped asking – [Genesis 18:33](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 13:2](#) [Hebrews 11:11](#)

LESSONS

- Effective prayer rests on God's character and joins boldness with humility.
- For life's mysteries, "the Judge of all the earth will do right" is the only satisfying answer.

RELATED READING

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on Abraham's intercession, 18:22-33
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on Abraham as intercessor, 18:16-33

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 • The Fall of Sodom and the Ruin of Lot

Genesis 19

MacDonald describes Sodom's wickedness and destruction, Lot's rescue for Abraham's sake, and the heavy losses of a worldly believer.

- I. Sodom's sins: perversion, plus pride, plenty and ease – [Genesis 19:1–11](#)
 - A. See [Ezekiel 16:49–50](#)
 - B. Lot sheltered the angels but shamefully offered his daughters – [Genesis 19:8](#)
 - C. The angels struck the men with blindness – [Genesis 19:11](#)
- II. Rescue from the doomed city – [Genesis 19:12–25](#)
 - A. Lot's sons-in-law thought he was joking: lost testimony – [Genesis 19:14](#)
 - B. Even then he lingered and chose Zoar – [Genesis 19:16–22](#)
 - C. God remembered Abraham and brought Lot out – [Genesis 19:29](#)
- III. Lot's wife: out of the city, but her heart still in it – [Genesis 19:26](#)
 - A. "Remember Lot's wife" ([Luke 17:32](#))
- IV. The cave, incest, and the origin of Moab and Ammon – [Genesis 19:30–38](#)
 - A. His daughters had absorbed Sodom's standards
- V. What worldliness cost a just man ([2 Peter 2:7–8](#)) – [Genesis 19:14–38](#)
 - A. His testimony, wife, fellowship, property, character, nearly his life

CROSS REFERENCES

[Ezekiel 16:49–50](#) [Luke 17:32](#) [2 Peter 2:7–8](#)

LESSONS

- A worldly believer may be saved yet lose almost everything else.
- Leaving the world outwardly is not enough if the heart still clings to it.

RELATED READING

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Lot's escape, 19:12–26
- “While He Lingered” (Steve Hulshizer, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Hulshizer on Lot lingering in Sodom

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *The Pilgrim's Progress* (John Bunyan)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

20 • Abraham and Abimelech

Genesis 20

MacDonald notes with sorrow that Abraham repeated his old lie about Sarah, yet God overruled to protect

the promised line.

- I. The same sin again, twenty years later — [Genesis 20:1-2](#)
 - A. A replay of the deceit in Egypt ([Genesis 12:10-17](#))
 - B. We too are always prone to sin
- II. God stepped in to guard the birth of Isaac — [Genesis 20:3-7](#)
 - A. He overrules His people's failures, even through unbelievers
- III. Rebuked by a man of the world — [Genesis 20:8-13](#)
 - A. A half-truth presented as the whole truth is a lie — [Genesis 20:12](#)
 - B. Abraham even shifted blame toward God — [Genesis 20:13](#)
- IV. Still God's man: Abraham prayed and Abimelech's house was healed — [Genesis 20:14-18](#)
 - A. "A covering of the eyes": a gift to show the wrong was righted — [Genesis 20:16](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 12:10-17](#)

LESSONS

- It is shameful when a believer must be justly rebuked by an unbeliever.
- Humbly confess your guilt instead of excusing it.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Abraham's deceit at Gerar

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 20](#) →

21 • Isaac Born, Ishmael Sent Away

[Genesis 21](#)

MacDonald rejoices in Isaac's birth, follows Paul's lesson from Hagar's expulsion, and records the well at Beersheba.

- I. Isaac, "laughter," the promised son — [Genesis 21:1-7](#)
- II. Ishmael mocks; Hagar and her son are cast out — [Genesis 21:8-13](#)
 - A. Law persecutes grace; the two cannot mix ([Galatians 4:29](#))
 - B. Isaac alone is the covenant son — [Genesis 21:12](#)
- III. God hears and saves Hagar and Ishmael — [Genesis 21:14-21](#)
 - A. Ishmael's name, "God hears," echoed twice — [Genesis 21:17](#)
- IV. Covenant with Abimelech at Beersheba — [Genesis 21:22-34](#)
 - A. The well of the oath, later the land's southern border — [Genesis 21:31](#)
 - B. A tamarisk tree planted as a memorial — [Genesis 21:33](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Galatians 4:29](#)

LESSONS

- Spiritual blessing never comes on the principle of law.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Isaac's birth, law and liberty

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · The Offering of Isaac on Moriah

Genesis 22

MacDonald sees in Abraham's offering of Isaac the clearest Old Testament picture of God giving His beloved Son at Calvary.

- I. The supreme test of Abraham's faith — [Genesis 22:1-2](#)
 - A. God never meant him to go through with it; He opposes human sacrifice
 - B. Moriah, where Jerusalem and Calvary stand ([2 Chronicles 3:1](#)) — [Genesis 22:2](#)
 - C. "Thine only son ... whom thou lovest": the unique son of promise — [Genesis 22:2](#)
- II. First mentions of "love" and "worship" — [Genesis 22:2, 5](#)
 - A. Abraham's love pictures the Father's love for the Son — [Genesis 22:2](#)
 - B. The Savior's self-sacrifice is the greatest act of worship — [Genesis 22:5](#)
- III. Faith that God could raise the dead — [Genesis 22:5-10](#)
 - A. "We will come again" ([Hebrews 11:19](#)) — [Genesis 22:5](#)
 - B. No resurrection had yet happened in history
 - C. Justified by faith ([Genesis 15:6](#)), shown real by works ([James 2:21](#))
- IV. "God will provide himself a lamb" — [Genesis 22:7-8](#)
 - A. Fulfilled not by the ram but by the Lamb of [John 1:29](#)
- V. Two pictures of Christ: Isaac and the ram — [Genesis 22:9-14](#)
 - A. Isaac: only son, loved, willing, received back as from the dead
 - B. The ram: innocent substitute, blood shed, wholly burnt for God — [Genesis 22:13](#)
 - C. God spared Abraham a pang He would not spare Himself
 - D. The Angel of the Lord is Christ — [Genesis 22:11, 15](#)
- VI. Jehovah-jireh and the other compound names of God — [Genesis 22:14](#)
 - A. Rapha ([Exodus 15:26](#)), Nissi ([Exodus 17:15](#)), Shalom ([Judges 6:24](#))
 - B. Ra-ah ([Psalm 23:1](#)), Tsidkenu ([Jeremiah 23:6](#)), Shammah ([Ezekiel 48:35](#))
- VII. God's oath and the enlarged promise — [Genesis 22:15-18](#)
 - A. He swore by Himself, having none greater ([Hebrews 6:13](#)) — [Genesis 22:16](#)
 - B. Abraham's seed will possess the gate of his enemies — [Genesis 22:17](#)
- /III. Nahor's twelve sons, and Rebekah named — [Genesis 22:20-24](#)
 - A. "Abraham, Abraham" is the first of ten name-doublings in Scripture — [Genesis 22:11](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[2 Chronicles 3:1](#) [Hebrews 11:19](#) [James 2:21](#) [John 1:29](#) [Hebrews 6:13](#) [Exodus 3:4](#) [Acts 9:4](#)

LESSONS

- Real faith is proven by obedience, even when God asks for what we hold dearest.

- Isaac was spared, but God did not spare His own Son; that should move us to worship.

RELATED READING

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Genesis 22 as faith's climax
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Isaac's offering as a type of Calvary
- “Abraham's Test” (Daniel C Snaddon, plymouthbrethren.org) — Snaddon on Abraham's test

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

23 • Sarah's Death and the Cave of Machpelah

Genesis 23

MacDonald describes Abraham's courteous Eastern bargaining for a burial cave, his only land purchase as a pilgrim.

- I. Sarah died at 127 — [Genesis 23:1-2](#)
- II. The courteous bargaining with the Hittites — [Genesis 23:3-16](#)
 - A. Offered a free tomb, Abraham insisted on buying — [Genesis 23:6-9](#)
 - B. Ephron's "gift" was only a polite gesture — [Genesis 23:11](#)
 - C. Abraham paid the inflated 400 shekels without haggling — [Genesis 23:15-16](#)
- III. His only real estate: a grave — [Genesis 23:17-20](#)
 - A. Later the tomb of Abraham, Isaac, Rebekah, Jacob and Leah

LESSONS

- Don't be indebted to unbelievers.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Genesis 23: Sarah's death and burial

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 23 →

24 • A Bride for Isaac

Genesis 24

MacDonald reads the servant's mission to find Rebekah as a picture of the Holy Spirit winning a Bride for Christ.

- I. Abraham's charge and the ancient oath — [Genesis 24:1-9](#)
 - A. No Canaanite wife, and Isaac must not go back to Mesopotamia — [Genesis 24:3-6](#)
 - B. Hand under the thigh: swearing by posterity — [Genesis 24:2, 9](#)
- II. The servant pictures the Holy Spirit seeking a bride for the heavenly Isaac — [Genesis 24:10-14](#)
 - A. Careful preparation, gifts, and a sign to know God's choice — [Genesis 24:10-14](#)
 - B. The sign would reveal a generous, serving heart — [Genesis 24:14](#)

III. Rebekah fulfills the sign – [Genesis 24:15-27](#)

- A. She watered ten thirsty camels as well as the man – [Genesis 24:19-20](#)
- B. The servant worshiped, knowing the Lord had led him – [Genesis 24:26-27](#)

IV. The family sees the Lord's hand – [Genesis 24:28-60](#)

- A. Laban and Bethuel: "The thing proceedeth from the Lord" – [Genesis 24:50-51](#)
- B. Gifts sealed the engagement – [Genesis 24:53](#)
- C. Rebekah's "I will go" settled the matter – [Genesis 24:58](#)

V. Isaac goes out to meet his bride – [Genesis 24:61-67](#)

- A. First seen after Moriah meeting his bride, as Christ will come for His church ([1 Thessalonians 4:13-18](#)) – [Genesis 24:63](#)
- B. He loved her, and took no other wife – [Genesis 24:67](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 46:26](#) [1 Thessalonians 4:13-18](#)

LESSONS

- A willing heart to serve others marks the one God chooses.

RELATED READING

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on Eliezer as type of the Holy Spirit
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on the Spirit's leading in Genesis 24
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on Eliezer as a type of the Holy Spirit

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 24](#) →

25 • Abraham's Death and the Birth of Esau and Jacob

[Genesis 25](#)

MacDonald closes Abraham's life, records Ishmael's princes, and shows Esau despising the birthright that Jacob valued.

I. Keturah, a lesser wife – [Genesis 25:1-6](#)

- A. Called a concubine in [1 Chronicles 1:32](#)

II. Abraham's death and Ishmael's twelve princes – [Genesis 25:7-18](#)

- A. Buried in the cave at Hebron at 175 – [Genesis 25:7-10](#)
- B. Fulfilling the promise of [Genesis 17:20](#) – [Genesis 25:12-16](#)

III. Twins in answer to prayer – [Genesis 25:19-26](#)

- A. Rebekah barren almost twenty years – [Genesis 25:21](#)
- B. Two nations, Israel and Edom, in her womb – [Genesis 25:23](#)
- C. Esau "hairy"; Jacob "supplanter," grasping his brother's heel – [Genesis 25:25-26](#)

IV. The birthright sold for a bowl of red stew — [Genesis 25:27–34](#)

- A. Birthright: double portion, family headship, the Messianic line
- B. Esau nicknamed "Red" (Edom) — [Genesis 25:30](#)
- C. Jacob's dealing not approved, but he valued spiritual things — [Genesis 25:31–33](#)
- D. Esau chose appetite over blessing; Edom's doom in Obadiah — [Genesis 25:34](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[1 Chronicles 1:32](#) [Genesis 17:20](#)

LESSONS

- Never trade lasting spiritual blessing for a moment's appetite.

RELATED READING

- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln) — Lincoln on Isaac, [Genesis 25:11–27](#)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Abraham's last days, [25:1–10](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 25](#) →

26 • Isaac at Gerar and the Wells

[Genesis 26](#)

MacDonald shows Isaac repeating his father's failures under famine and fear, then finding blessing as he separates and reopens the wells.

- I. Famine: God forbids Egypt and renews the covenant — [Genesis 26:1–5](#)
 - A. Told to sojourn in Gerar, Isaac settled there instead — [Genesis 26:3, 6](#)
- II. A father's weakness repeated in his son — [Genesis 26:6–11](#)
 - A. Isaac called Rebekah his sister — [Genesis 26:7](#)
 - B. Exposed, he confessed, and confession led to blessing — [Genesis 26:9–11](#)
- III. Wealth, envy, and the strife over wells — [Genesis 26:12–22](#)
 - A. The Philistines had stopped Abraham's wells — [Genesis 26:15](#)
 - B. Esek and Sitnah, then Rehoboth: room at last — [Genesis 26:20–22](#)
- IV. Altar, tent and well at Beersheba — [Genesis 26:23–25](#)
- V. Separation brings the world seeking blessing — [Genesis 26:26–33](#)
 - A. Abimelech sought a treaty once Isaac separated — [Genesis 26:26–31](#)
 - B. Isaac renamed the place Beersheba — [Genesis 26:33](#)
- VI. Esau's pagan wives grieve his parents — [Genesis 26:34–35](#)

LESSONS

- The Christian helps the world best by living separate from it.
- Unequal yokes bring grief, as Esau's marriages did.

RELATED READING

- “Isaac at Gerar (Genesis 26)” (Mark Kolchin, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Kolchin on Isaac at Gerar
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Isaac's wells, [26:12–24](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

• *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

• *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 26](#) →

27 · Jacob Steals the Blessing

[Genesis 27](#)

MacDonald recounts Rebekah and Jacob's deception of blind Isaac and the bitter harvest Jacob reaped for it.

- I. Isaac, old and expecting death, sends Esau for venison – [Genesis 27:1-4](#)
 - A. He would live 43 more years
- II. Rebekah's plot and Jacob's disguise – [Genesis 27:5-29](#)
 - A. Needless trickery: God had already promised the blessing ([Genesis 25:23](#))
 - B. Isaac trusted his feelings, and they deceived him – [Genesis 27:21-23](#)
- III. Jacob equally guilty, and he reaped what he sowed – [Genesis 27:18-29](#)
 - A. A life of trouble followed: flight, Laban, family sorrows, exile
- IV. The patriarchs' blessings were prophetic – [Genesis 27:27-29](#)
- V. Esau's tears could not reverse the blessing – [Genesis 27:30-40](#)
 - A. See [Hebrews 12:16-17](#)
 - B. Edom: desert dwelling, the sword, servitude, then revolt ([2 Kings 8:20-22](#)) – [Genesis 27:39-40](#)
- VI. Esau's murderous plan and Jacob's flight to Haran – [Genesis 27:41-46](#)
 - A. He expected a short stay; it lasted over twenty years

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 25:23](#) [Hebrews 12:16-17](#) [2 Kings 8:20-22](#)

LESSONS

- Do not trust feelings in spiritual matters; trust the Word of God.
- We reap what we sow; deceit came back to Jacob again and again.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on the stolen blessing, 27:18-40
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob chastened, 27:41-46

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Studies in Hebrews* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 27](#) →

28 · Jacob's Ladder at Bethel

[Genesis 28](#)

MacDonald shows God meeting lonely Jacob at Bethel with a dream of heaven's ladder and a gracious covenant, and weighs Jacob's vow.

- I. Isaac sends Jacob to Paddan-aram for a wife – [Genesis 28:1-5](#)
- II. Esau marries Ishmael's daughter to please his father – [Genesis 28:6-9](#)
 - A. Doing evil that good may come

III. The ladder: real fellowship between heaven and earth – [Genesis 28:10–12](#)

A. The Lord linked it to His coming glory ([John 1:51](#))

IV. God's covenant promises to Jacob – [Genesis 28:13–15](#)

A. Companionship: "I am with thee" – [Genesis 28:15](#)

B. Safety, guidance, and God's personal guarantee – [Genesis 28:15](#)

V. Luz renamed Bethel, house of God – [Genesis 28:16–19](#)

A. Jacob's first personal meeting with God

VI. Jacob's vow: bargaining or a standard Hebrew oath? – [Genesis 28:20–22](#)

A. He asked for less than God had promised

B. Or the "if" is normal oath form ([Numbers 21:2](#); [1 Samuel 1:11](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[John 1:51](#) [Numbers 21:2](#) [Judges 11:30–31](#) [1 Samuel 1:11](#)

LESSONS

- God meets us in loneliness and regret with promises of His presence.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on the open heavens, 28:10–22
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob bartering with God

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *God's Sacred Secrets: Mystery Doctrines of the New Testament* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 28](#) →

29 • Jacob Meets Rachel and Is Deceived

[Genesis 29](#)

MacDonald follows Jacob's arrival in Haran, his love for Rachel, Laban's trick with Leah, and the birth of Leah's sons.

I. God's perfect timing at the well – [Genesis 29:1–14](#)

A. Rachel arrived just as Jacob talked with the shepherds – [Genesis 29:6–9](#)

II. Seven years that seemed but a few days – [Genesis 29:15–20](#)

III. The deceiver deceived – [Genesis 29:21–30](#)

A. Leah given in place of Rachel – [Genesis 29:23–25](#)

B. Another seven years for Rachel – [Genesis 29:27–30](#)

C. Jacob sowed deceit and reaped it

IV. God's compensation for unloved Leah – [Genesis 29:31–35](#)

A. From her came the priesthood (Levi), the kings (Judah), and Christ

B. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah – [Genesis 29:32–35](#)

V. The twelve sons and the meanings of their names – [Genesis 29:32–35:18](#)

A. Leah's six, the handmaids' four, Rachel's two

LESSONS

- God's law of compensation: those lacking in one area are given extra in another.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob reaping the flesh, 29:15–30

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Studies in Prophecy* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 29 →

30 • Rivalry, Children, and Jacob's Flocks

Genesis 30

MacDonald describes the rivalry of Rachel and Leah that gave Jacob more sons, and Jacob's growing wealth under Laban.

- I. Rivalry for children through the handmaids — [Genesis 30:1–13](#)
 - A. Such arrangements, though common, were not God's will
 - B. Dan and Naphtali, then Gad and Asher — [Genesis 30:6–13](#)
- II. The mandrakes and more sons for Leah — [Genesis 30:14–21](#)
 - A. Issachar, Zebulun and Dinah — [Genesis 30:18–21](#)
- III. Joseph born to Rachel — [Genesis 30:22–24](#)
- IV. Jacob's wage deal with Laban — [Genesis 30:25–36](#)
 - A. Laban learned by divination he was blessed for Jacob's sake — [Genesis 30:27](#)
 - B. Laban moved the marked animals three days away — [Genesis 30:35–36](#)
- V. The peeled rods and Jacob's increase — [Genesis 30:37–43](#)
 - A. A miracle ([Genesis 31:12](#)), skilled breeding, or a cover
 - B. Either way, his wealth grew in his last six years

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 31:12](#)

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on God's discipline of Jacob, 29:31–31:3

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 30 →

31 • Jacob Leaves Laban

Genesis 31

MacDonald traces how God guided Jacob home, Rachel's theft of the household gods, and the uneasy pact at the heap of witness.

- I. How Jacob knew it was time to go — [Genesis 31:1–16](#)
 - A. Desire, changed circumstances, God's word, his wives' agreement
 - B. God overruled Laban's ten wage changes — [Genesis 31:7–9](#)
- II. Rachel steals the household gods — [Genesis 31:17–21](#)
 - A. They implied the right to Laban's estate — [Genesis 31:19](#)

III. Laban's pursuit and fruitless search – [Genesis 31:22–35](#)

- A. God warned Laban in a dream – [Genesis 31:24](#)
- B. Jacob rashly vowed death for the thief – [Genesis 31:32](#)
- C. Rachel hid the gods under her saddle – [Genesis 31:34–35](#)

IV. Jacob's protest: twenty years of faithful work – [Genesis 31:36–42](#)

V. A pact between two cheats – [Genesis 31:43–55](#)

- A. Mizpah: the Lord watch while we are apart – [Genesis 31:49](#)
- B. Jegar-sahadutha and Galeed: heap of witness – [Genesis 31:47](#)
- C. Laban swore by ancestral gods; Jacob by the Fear of Isaac – [Genesis 31:53](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 28:20–22](#)

LESSONS

- Are we faithful to our employers, and does God's blessing rest on our work?
- God's guidance often comes through desire, circumstances, His word and the counsel of others.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on Jacob kept by God in chapter 31

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 31](#) →

32 · Jacob Wrestles at Peniel

[Genesis 32](#)

MacDonald follows Jacob's fearful preparations to meet Esau, his prayer, and the night God crippled him and named him Israel.

I. Mahanaim: God's host meets Jacob – [Genesis 32:1–2](#)

II. Fear of Esau and careful planning – [Genesis 32:3–8](#)

- A. Esau coming with 400 men – [Genesis 32:6](#)
- B. He split his camp in two – [Genesis 32:7–8](#)

III. A model prayer in distress – [Genesis 32:9–12](#)

- A. Based on covenant relationship – [Genesis 32:9](#)
- B. In humility, pleading God's promises – [Genesis 32:10–12](#)

IV. Gifts to appease Esau: faith mixed with unbelief – [Genesis 32:13–21](#)

V. Wrestling with the Lord at Peniel – [Genesis 32:22–30](#)

- A. The Man was the Angel of the Lord ([Hosea 12:4](#)) – [Genesis 32:24](#)
- B. A crippled thigh, but a spiritual victory – [Genesis 32:25](#)
- C. Confessing "Jacob," he was named Israel – [Genesis 32:27–28](#)
- D. Peniel: "the face of God" – [Genesis 32:30](#)

VI. The sinew still avoided by Jews today – [Genesis 32:32](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hosea 12:4](#)

LESSONS

- We triumph through defeat and are made strong through weakness.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the Lord's appearing to Jacob
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob's faith and fear, 32:1–23
- “Man's Diplomacy and God's Discipline (Jacob)” (F B Hole, plymouthbrethren.org) — Hole on God's discipline of Jacob

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 32 →

33 · Jacob and Esau Reconciled

Genesis 33

MacDonald shows a warm Esau and a fearful, scheming Jacob, who then settles at Shechem instead of going on to Bethel.

- I. Jacob slips back into fear and fleshly planning — [Genesis 33:1–3](#)
 - A. Those he loved most placed at the back — [Genesis 33:2](#)
 - B. Bowing seven times — [Genesis 33:3](#)
- II. Esau's warm welcome — [Genesis 33:4–11](#)
 - A. Jacob's servility and perhaps flattery — [Genesis 33:5, 10](#)
- III. Excuses and evasion — [Genesis 33:12–16](#)
 - A. Promised to meet in Seir with no intent to go — [Genesis 33:14](#)
 - B. Real reasons: fear and suspicion — [Genesis 33:15](#)
- IV. Settling at Shechem instead of Bethel — [Genesis 33:17–20](#)
 - A. Altar El-elohe-Israel — [Genesis 33:20](#)
 - B. His Bethel vow ([Genesis 28:20–22](#)) left undone
 - C. Chapter 34's tragedy followed

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 28:20–22](#)

LESSONS

- Partial obedience leaves us exposed; Jacob stopped short of Bethel.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob's reconciliation with Esau
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on partial obedience at Shechem

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 33 →

34 • Dinah and the Massacre at Shechem

Genesis 34

MacDonald notes that God's name is absent from this dark chapter of compromise, deceit and revenge.

- I. A chapter without God's name – [Genesis 34:1-31](#)
- II. Dinah mingles with the heathen and is violated – [Genesis 34:1-3](#)
 - A. A breach of separation – [Genesis 34:1](#)
- III. Hamor's offer of intermarriage – [Genesis 34:8-12](#)
 - A. One of Satan's attempts to corrupt the godly line – [Genesis 34:9](#)
- IV. Deceit with the covenant sign, then slaughter – [Genesis 34:13-29](#)
 - A. Circumcision wickedly misused – [Genesis 34:13-17](#)
 - B. Simeon and Levi murdered and plundered – [Genesis 34:25-29](#)
- V. Jacob's self-centered rebuke – [Genesis 34:30-31](#)
 - A. Eight uses of "I/me/my" in one verse – [Genesis 34:30](#)

LESSONS

- Mixing socially with the ungodly opens the door to tragedy.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on Jacob's disgrace at Shechem

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Pilgrim's Progress* (John Bunyan)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 34](#) →

35 • Back to Bethel

Genesis 35

MacDonald shows Jacob finally obeying God's call to Bethel after cleansing his house, followed by renewed promises and three funerals.

- I. God's call to keep the old vow – [Genesis 35:1](#)
 - A. God named some 20 times here, none in chapter 34
- II. Cleansing before worship – [Genesis 35:2-5](#)
 - A. Strange gods put away, clothes changed – [Genesis 35:2-4](#)
 - B. A terror fell on the nations around – [Genesis 35:5](#)
- III. Altar at Bethel and covenant renewed – [Genesis 35:6-15](#)
 - A. His name confirmed as Israel – [Genesis 35:10](#)
 - B. Pillar raised; the place named Bethel again – [Genesis 35:14-15](#)
- IV. Rachel dies bearing Benjamin – [Genesis 35:16-20](#)
 - A. Benoni and Benjamin picture Christ's sufferings and glory – [Genesis 35:18](#)
 - B. Perhaps not buried at Hebron because she brought idols
- V. Reuben's sin and the twelve sons – [Genesis 35:22-26](#)
 - A. He lost the birthright ([Genesis 49:3-4](#)) – [Genesis 35:22](#)

VI. Isaac's death; three funerals in the chapter — [Genesis 35:27-29](#)

A. Deborah, Rachel and Isaac — [Genesis 35:8, 19, 29](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 28:20-22](#) [Genesis 49:3-4](#)

LESSONS

- Put away idols and be cleansed before going up to worship.
- God sometimes uses painful events to bring us back to our vows.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob's prompt obedience, 35:1-8
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on trials and disappointments, 35:8-29

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Edwin Fesche* (Edwin Fesche)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 35](#) →

36 · The Descendants of Esau

[Genesis 36](#)

MacDonald sees Esau's line as earthly greatness without eternal worth, fulfilling God's word that he would become a nation.

I. Esau's family in Edom fulfills [Genesis 25:23](#) — [Genesis 36:1-19](#)

A. Three or four wives, depending on double names — [Genesis 36:2-3](#)

B. Anah found hot springs, not mules — [Genesis 36:24](#)

II. Kings in Edom, written in prophetic foresight — [Genesis 36:31-39](#)

A. Moses knew Israel would have kings ([Genesis 35:11](#)) — [Genesis 36:31](#)

B. Seven kings, as with Cain's seven generations — [Genesis 36:33-39](#)

III. Fame and riches, but nothing for eternity — [Genesis 36:40-43](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 25:23](#) [Genesis 35:11](#)

LESSONS

- Earthly riches and fame without God leave nothing for eternity.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on the generations of Esau

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Expository Notes on Ezekiel* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 36](#) →

37 · Joseph Loved, Hated, and Sold

[Genesis 37](#)

MacDonald introduces Joseph as a rich picture of Christ: loved by his father, hated by his brothers, and sold to strangers.

I. Jacob's history resumes, centered on Joseph — [Genesis 37:2](#)

II. Joseph, one of the finest types of Christ – [Genesis 37:1–36](#)

- A. Pink lists 101 likenesses, Habershon 121
- B. Loved by his father; rebuked his brothers' sin – [Genesis 37:2–3](#)
- C. Hated and sold to enemies – [Genesis 37:4, 28](#)

III. The robe and the dreams – [Genesis 37:3–11](#)

- A. The robe showed favor and stirred jealousy – [Genesis 37:3–4](#)
- B. Sheaves and stars bowing to Joseph – [Genesis 37:5–10](#)

IV. The plot, the pit, and the sale – [Genesis 37:12–28](#)

- A. Reuben urged the pit; Judah urged the sale – [Genesis 37:21–27](#)
- B. Ishmaelites and Midianites are the same traders ([Judges 8:22–24](#)) – [Genesis 37:28](#)

V. The deceiver deceived by a goat – [Genesis 37:29–35](#)

- A. Jacob tricked Isaac with goat skins; now goat's blood tricked him – [Genesis 37:31](#)

VI. God makes man's wrath praise Him ([Psalm 76:10](#)) – [Genesis 37:36](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Judges 8:22–24](#) [Psalm 76:10](#)

LESSONS

- The pain of deceit comes back on the deceiver.

RELATED READING

- *The Patriarchs* (J. G. Bellett) – Bellett's meditation on Joseph
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on the brothers' jealousy, 37:18–36
- “Joseph” (F W Grant, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – F. W. Grant's outline of Joseph's story

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *The Book of Acts* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 37 →

38 • Judah and Tamar

[Genesis 38](#)

MacDonald uses this sordid story to magnify God's grace in Christ's line and to warn of mixing with the world.

I. Grace magnified in Messiah's line – [Genesis 38:1–30](#)

- A. Tamar in Christ's genealogy with Rahab, Bathsheba, Ruth, Mary ([Matthew 1](#))
- B. Contrast makes Joseph's purity shine

II. A typical interlude: Israel's history while Christ is absent – [Genesis 38:1](#)

- A. Joseph in Gentile hands pictures Christ rejected by Israel

III. Judah's Canaanite marriage and his sons – [Genesis 38:1–11](#)

- A. Er slain for wickedness – [Genesis 38:7](#)
- B. Onan's sin: persistent selfish refusal to raise an heir – [Genesis 38:8–10](#)
- C. Judah stalled Tamar with Shelah – [Genesis 38:11](#)

- IV. Tamar's trap and Judah's exposure — [Genesis 38:12-26](#)
 - A. Signet, cord and staff as pledges — [Genesis 38:18](#)
 - B. The judge condemned by his own pledges — [Genesis 38:24-26](#)
- V. Perez and Zerah — [Genesis 38:27-30](#)
 - A. Messiah's line through Perez ([Matthew 1:3](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Luke 3:33](#) [Matthew 1:3-6](#) [Joshua 7:1](#)

LESSONS

- God is a God of separation; fraternizing with the world exacts a terrible price.
- God can weave even tangled threads into His own pattern.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Judah and Tamar, chapter 38
- “Careless Choices” (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Bellett on careless choices in marriage

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 38 →

39 · Joseph in Potiphar's House and in Prison

[Genesis 39](#)

MacDonald shows Joseph resisting temptation, falsely accused, yet blessed by the Lord even in prison.

- I. Overseer in Potiphar's house — [Genesis 39:1-6](#)
- II. Steadfast against temptation — [Genesis 39:7-12](#)
 - A. He refused again and again — [Genesis 39:8-10](#)
 - B. Lost his coat but kept his character, and later gained a crown — [Genesis 39:12](#)
- III. Framed and imprisoned — [Genesis 39:13-20](#)
 - A. Potiphar may not have fully believed his wife — [Genesis 39:19-20](#)
- IV. Above the circumstances: God at work — [Genesis 39:21-23](#)
 - A. [Romans 8:28](#) on display
 - B. In chains ([Psalm 105:17-19](#)): training time for reigning time

CROSS REFERENCES

[Romans 8:28](#) [Psalm 105:17-19](#)

LESSONS

- Flee temptation and avoid occasions for sin.
- Live above circumstances by seeing God's hand in them.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Joseph's adversities, 39:1-14
- “Stewardship” (Steve Hulshizer, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Hulshizer on stewardship, including Joseph

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 39 →

40 • The Butler's and Baker's Dreams

Genesis 40

MacDonald recounts Joseph interpreting two prisoners' dreams and being forgotten by the butler, though not by the Lord.

- I. Two dreams in prison – [Genesis 40:1-8](#)
 - A. Interpretations belong to God – [Genesis 40:8](#)
- II. Restoration for the butler, death for the baker – [Genesis 40:9-22](#)
 - A. Pharaoh would "lift up the head" of each – [Genesis 40:13, 19](#)
- III. The butler forgot, but the Lord did not – [Genesis 40:23](#)
- IV. "Remember me": the Savior's words too – [Genesis 40:14](#)
 - A. Obeyed in the bread and wine of the Lord's Supper

LESSONS

- Christ asked to be remembered; we obey Him at His table.

RELATED READING

- **"Remember Me"** (H P Barker, plymouthbrethren.org) – Barker on "Remember me"
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on Genesis 40

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by H. P. Barker* (H. P. Barker)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 40](#) →

41 • Joseph Exalted over Egypt

Genesis 41

MacDonald shows Joseph humbly interpreting Pharaoh's dreams and being raised to rule, a picture of Christ dispensing bread to the world.

- I. Pharaoh's dreams and the butler's memory – [Genesis 41:1-13](#)
- II. Seven years of plenty, seven of famine – [Genesis 41:14-32](#)
 - A. A doubled dream means God has settled it ([Daniel 2](#); [Daniel 7](#)) – [Genesis 41:32](#)
 - B. "It is not in me": humility fit for power – [Genesis 41:16](#)
- III. Joseph's plan and his promotion – [Genesis 41:33-45](#)
 - A. Store grain in the good years – [Genesis 41:33-36](#)
 - B. The king's heart is in the Lord's hand ([Proverbs 21:1](#)) – [Genesis 41:40](#)
 - C. A Gentile bride, Asenath – [Genesis 41:45](#)
- IV. Manasseh and Ephraim born – [Genesis 41:50-52](#)
- V. All the world comes to Joseph for bread – [Genesis 41:53-57](#)
 - A. Christ dispenses God's blessings to the hungry – [Genesis 41:55-57](#)
- VI. God's purpose: save the family and isolate it from Canaan – [Genesis 41:57](#)
 - A. See [Genesis 43:32](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Daniel 2](#) [Daniel 7](#) [Proverbs 21:1](#) [Genesis 43:32](#)

LESSONS

- Humility makes it safe for God to entrust us with great responsibility.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on humility exalted, 41:17–40
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Joseph in the day of prosperity

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Acts* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 41 →

42 · Joseph's Brothers Come to Egypt

Genesis 42

MacDonald shows Joseph's stern testing of his brothers, which awakens their guilt, as a picture of Christ dealing with His Jewish brethren in the coming tribulation.

- I. Famine drives Jacob to send ten sons for grain — [Genesis 42:1–5](#)
 - A. Benjamin, Rachel's only son as far as Jacob knew, stayed home — [Genesis 42:4](#)
- II. Joseph deals roughly with his brothers — [Genesis 42:6–20](#)
 - A. They bowed before him, not knowing him — [Genesis 42:6–8](#)
 - B. Accused as spies and put in prison — [Genesis 42:9–17](#)
 - C. Their youngest brother must be brought — [Genesis 42:20](#)
- III. Conscience wakes and Joseph's love shows through — [Genesis 42:21–25](#)
 - A. "We are verily guilty concerning our brother" — [Genesis 42:21–22](#)
 - B. Joseph turned away and wept; Simeon held as hostage — [Genesis 42:24](#)
 - C. Grain, provisions and their money secretly returned — [Genesis 42:25](#)
- IV. Joseph pictures Christ dealing with Israel in the tribulation — [Genesis 42:6–24](#)
 - A. His aim was to bring them to confess their guilt
 - B. Few stories give so full a picture of Christ
- V. Money in the sacks, fear, and Jacob's refusal — [Genesis 42:26–38](#)
 - A. One found his money on the way, the rest at home — [Genesis 42:27, 35](#)
 - B. Reuben offered his two sons as a guarantee — [Genesis 42:37](#)
 - C. Jacob would not risk Benjamin — [Genesis 42:38](#)

LESSONS

- God's loving dealings may feel harsh while He is bringing us to confess our sin.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Joseph's purposeful testing of his brothers

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 42 →

43 • Judah's Pledge and Joseph's Feast

Genesis 43

MacDonald shows Judah becoming surety for Benjamin, a picture of Christ, and Joseph deeply moved as he feasts with his unknowing brothers.

- I. Judah offers himself as surety for Benjamin – [Genesis 43:1–10](#)
 - A. The governor's condition could not be dodged – [Genesis 43:3–5](#)
 - B. Judah pictures Christ, who became our Surety at Calvary – [Genesis 43:9](#)
- II. Jacob's gift and double money – [Genesis 43:11–15](#)
 - A. Balm, honey, spices, myrrh and nuts, untouched by famine – [Genesis 43:11](#)
 - B. Double money in case the refund was a mistake – [Genesis 43:12](#)
- III. Fear at Joseph's house relieved – [Genesis 43:16–25](#)
 - A. They feared trouble over the money – [Genesis 43:18](#)
 - B. The steward: your account is paid; Simeon released – [Genesis 43:23](#)
 - C. The money was found in two stages ([Genesis 42:27](#); [Genesis 42:35](#)) – [Genesis 43:21](#)
- IV. The banquet in Joseph's house – [Genesis 43:26–34](#)
 - A. Joseph overcome on seeing Benjamin – [Genesis 43:29–30](#)
 - B. Joseph, the brothers and the Egyptians ate apart – [Genesis 43:32](#)
 - C. Seated in birth order, to their amazement – [Genesis 43:33](#)
 - D. Special favor shown to Benjamin – [Genesis 43:34](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 42:27](#) [Genesis 42:35](#)

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on Benjamin sent, 43:1–14
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on the brothers' further tests, 43:15–34

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 43](#) →

44 • The Silver Cup and Judah's Plea

Genesis 44

MacDonald shows Joseph's test of the silver cup bringing the brothers to own their guilt, and Judah, changed by grace, offering himself as a slave for Benjamin.

- I. The silver cup hidden in Benjamin's sack – [Genesis 44:1–13](#)
 - A. The cup Joseph drank from and "divined" with, likely his dream-reading – [Genesis 44:5](#)
 - B. A rash vow of death for the guilty one – [Genesis 44:9](#)
 - C. Found with Benjamin; they tore their clothes and returned – [Genesis 44:12–13](#)

- II. Joseph's design: to bring their sin to light – [Genesis 44:14-17](#)
 - A. Would they again ignore a captive brother and a grieving father?
 - B. His sternness and kindness led them to repentance
 - C. Foreshadows Israel mourning for the Messiah ([Zechariah 12:10](#))
- III. Judah's moving plea before Joseph – [Genesis 44:18-34](#)
 - A. He retold the whole story of Benjamin – [Genesis 44:18-29](#)
 - B. Their father would die without the lad – [Genesis 44:30-31](#)
 - C. Judah offered to stay as a slave in Benjamin's place – [Genesis 44:33](#)
- IV. The change grace worked in Judah – [Genesis 37:26-44:34](#)
 - A. Chapter 37: sold his brother for profit
 - B. Chapter 38: deceit and immorality
 - C. Chapters 43-44: surety, intercessor, substitute

CROSS REFERENCES

[Zechariah 12:10](#)

LESSONS

- God's grace can turn a callous heart into a sacrificial one; Judah is the proof.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) – Gunn on Judah's changed character, 44:18-34

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 44 →

45 • Joseph Makes Himself Known

[Genesis 45](#)

MacDonald sees Joseph revealing himself to his brothers and freely forgiving them as a happy preview of Christ revealing Himself to Israel.

- I. "I am Joseph": the great self-revealing – [Genesis 45:1-3](#)
 - A. He cleared the room and wept aloud – [Genesis 45:1-2](#)
- II. God overruled their evil for good – [Genesis 45:4-8](#)
 - A. "God did send me before you to preserve life" – [Genesis 45:5-7](#)
- III. Come down to Goshen for the five years left – [Genesis 45:9-15](#)
 - A. "Tell my father of all my glory": we too tell God of His Son's glories – [Genesis 45:13](#)
 - B. Embracing Benjamin and kissing them all – [Genesis 45:14-15](#)
 - C. A preview of Israel's joy when the Christ of Calvary reveals Himself
- IV. Pharaoh's provision and Joseph's gifts – [Genesis 45:16-24](#)
 - A. Wagons provided; leave the heavy goods – [Genesis 45:17-20](#)
 - B. Benjamin's special gifts – [Genesis 45:22](#)
 - C. "See that ye fall not out by the way" – [Genesis 45:24](#)
- V. Jacob's heart revives – [Genesis 45:25-28](#)
 - A. The wagons convinced him Joseph lived – [Genesis 45:27](#)

VI. Joseph's love for his father mirrors Christ's love for the Father — [Genesis 45:3, 9, 13, 23, 27](#)

A. Five mentions of his father in the chapter

B. Love for the Father brought Christ to redeem us

LESSONS

- We can rehearse before God the glories of His beloved Son.
- Free forgiveness, like Joseph's, reflects the heart of Christ.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Joseph revealing himself, 45:1–27

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *The Patriarchs* (J. G. Bellett)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 45 →

46 • Jacob Goes Down to Egypt

[Genesis 46](#)

MacDonald shows God encouraging Jacob at Beersheba, records the family that went down, and explains Goshen as God's incubator for the nation.

I. Worship and God's word at Beersheba — [Genesis 46:1–4](#)

A. A place of past meetings with Abraham and Isaac — [Genesis 46:1](#)

B. The last of God's seven appearances to Jacob — [Genesis 46:2–3](#)

C. "I will bring thee up again": fulfilled in his burial and his descendants' return — [Genesis 46:4](#)

D. Joseph's hand closing his eyes foretold a peaceful death — [Genesis 46:4](#)

II. The family register of Jacob — [Genesis 46:5–27](#)

A. 66, then 70 ([Exodus 1:5](#)), then 75 ([Acts 7:14](#)) — [Genesis 46:26–27](#)

B. The numbers widen from direct descendants to wider family

III. Jacob and Joseph reunited in Goshen — [Genesis 46:28–30](#)

IV. Goshen: God's incubator for Israel — [Genesis 46:31–34](#)

A. Shepherds were despised by Egyptians — [Genesis 46:34](#)

B. Separated by nationality ([Genesis 43:32](#)) and occupation

C. Kept there until strong enough to take the land

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 1:5](#) [Acts 7:14](#) [Genesis 43:32](#)

LESSONS

- God may set His people apart for a season to make them strong for what lies ahead.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob's arrival in Egypt, 46:28–47:6

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 46 →

47 • Jacob Before Pharaoh

Genesis 47

MacDonald shows aged Jacob blessing mighty Pharaoh, Joseph's wise handling of the famine, and Jacob ending his life as a worshiper.

- I. The family settled in Goshen — [Genesis 47:1–6](#)
 - A. Some made overseers of Pharaoh's herds — [Genesis 47:6](#)
- II. Jacob blesses Pharaoh — [Genesis 47:7–10](#)
 - A. The lesser is blessed by the greater ([Hebrews 7:7](#)) — [Genesis 47:7](#)
 - B. "Few and evil" days, much of it his own doing — [Genesis 47:9](#)
- III. Joseph provides for his family — [Genesis 47:11–12](#)
 - A. The best of the land: a truly abundant life
- IV. Joseph's administration of the famine — [Genesis 47:13–26](#)
 - A. Money, then livestock, then land exchanged for food — [Genesis 47:14–20](#)
 - B. Priests' land excepted — [Genesis 47:22](#)
 - C. Seed given; one-fifth rent, a fair arrangement — [Genesis 47:23–26](#)
- V. Jacob's charge and his worship — [Genesis 47:27–31](#)
 - A. Joseph must bury him in Canaan — [Genesis 47:29–30](#)
 - B. Bowed on his bed's head or staff ([Hebrews 11:21](#)) — [Genesis 47:31](#)
 - C. The only hero of [Hebrews 11](#) praised as a worshiper

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 7:7](#) [Hebrews 11:21](#)

LESSONS

- By God's grace, a supplanter can finish his life in worship.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Joseph's administration, 47:7–26
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob's last days, 47:27–48:22

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Trend of Life* (James Gunn)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 47 →

48 • Jacob Blesses Ephraim and Manasseh

Genesis 48

MacDonald explains how Jacob adopted Joseph's two sons, giving Joseph the double portion, and by faith set the younger before the elder.

- I. Jacob adopts Joseph's sons as his own — [Genesis 48:1–7](#)
 - A. Joseph's tribe gets a double share of land: the birthright in territory — [Genesis 48:5](#)
 - B. Later sons would be counted under Ephraim or Manasseh — [Genesis 48:6](#)
 - C. For love of Rachel, who died too soon — [Genesis 48:7](#)

II. The younger blessed above the elder — [Genesis 48:8–20](#)

A. Joseph tried to correct the crossed hands — [Genesis 48:17–18](#)

B. Isaac blessed the younger unknowingly; Jacob did it knowingly, by faith ([Hebrews 11:21](#)) — [Genesis 48:19–20](#)

III. Faith in Israel's return to the land — [Genesis 48:21–22](#)

A. A slope taken from the Amorites, perhaps near Jacob's well ([John 4:5](#)) — [Genesis 48:22](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 11:21](#) [John 4:5](#)

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob's blessing of Ephraim and Manasseh
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob's last days, 47:27–48:22

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Epistle of James* (James Gunn)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 48](#) →

49 • Jacob's Prophetic Blessing of His Sons

[Genesis 49](#)

MacDonald walks through Jacob's last words over each son as prophecy, giving special weight to Judah and Shiloh and to Joseph the fruitful bough.

I. Jacob's last words: prophecy and blessing — [Genesis 49:1–2, 28](#)

II. Reuben loses the firstborn's place — [Genesis 49:3–4](#)

A. Unstable as boiling water; his sin with Bilhah ([Genesis 35:22](#)) — [Genesis 49:4](#)

III. Simeon and Levi scattered for their cruelty — [Genesis 49:5–7](#)

A. Simeon absorbed into Judah ([Joshua 19:1–9](#))

B. Levi spread over 48 cities

C. Their cruelty cursed, not the tribes themselves — [Genesis 49:7](#)

IV. Judah: the lion, the scepter, and Shiloh — [Genesis 49:8–12](#)

A. Praised by his brothers; a lion at rest — [Genesis 49:8–9](#)

B. Judah gets the birthright in government — [Genesis 49:10](#)

C. Rule until Shiloh, the Messiah, comes, and in Him forever ([Ezekiel 21:27](#)) — [Genesis 49:10](#)

D. Abundance of wine and milk — [Genesis 49:11–12](#)

V. Zebulun, Issachar and Dan — [Genesis 49:13–18](#)

A. Zebulun's sea trade may look to the Millennium — [Genesis 49:13](#)

B. Issachar, the contented donkey, takes the yoke — [Genesis 49:14–15](#)

C. Dan the judge: idolatry ([Judges 18:30–31](#)) or Antichrist ([Revelation 7:3–8](#)) — [Genesis 49:16–17](#)

D. Jacob's prayer for final deliverance — [Genesis 49:18](#)

VI. Gad, Asher and Naphtali — [Genesis 49:19–21](#)

A. Gad raided but victorious; Asher's royal dainties — [Genesis 49:19–20](#)

B. Naphtali a freed doe, swift with good news — [Genesis 49:21](#)

VII. Joseph, the fruitful bough — [Genesis 49:22-26](#)

- A. Blessing beyond his borders through Ephraim and Manasseh — [Genesis 49:22](#)
- B. Strengthened by the Mighty One, source of the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel — [Genesis 49:24](#)
- C. Rain, springs and children in abundance — [Genesis 49:25-26](#)

/III. Benjamin, and Jacob's death — [Genesis 49:27-33](#)

- A. A warlike tribe, dividing the spoil — [Genesis 49:27](#)
- B. Burial charge for Machpelah, then he breathed his last — [Genesis 49:29-33](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 35:22](#) [Joshua 19:1-9](#) [Ezekiel 21:27](#) [Judges 18:30-31](#) [Revelation 7:3-8](#)

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Jacob's blessings, 49:1-7
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Judah through Benjamin, 49:8-33

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 49 →

50 · Jacob's Burial and Joseph's Death

[Genesis 50](#)

MacDonald follows Jacob's great funeral, Joseph's gracious forgiveness of his fearful brothers, and Joseph's death in faith, closing a book centered on people.

I. Jacob mourned and buried in Canaan — [Genesis 50:1-14](#)

- A. Embalmed; Egypt mourned seventy days — [Genesis 50:1-3](#)
- B. Abel-mizraim, the mourning of Egypt — [Genesis 50:10-11](#)
- C. Buried in the cave of Machpelah — [Genesis 50:13](#)

II. Joseph's forgiveness of his fearful brothers — [Genesis 50:15-21](#)

- A. They feared revenge now Jacob was gone — [Genesis 50:15-17](#)
- B. Judgment belongs to God, not to Joseph — [Genesis 50:19](#)
- C. "Ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good" — [Genesis 50:20](#)

III. Joseph's death and his faith ([Hebrews 11:22](#)) — [Genesis 50:22-26](#)

- A. Probably first of the twelve to die, 54 years after Jacob
- B. His bones to be carried to Canaan — [Genesis 50:25](#)

IV. From a perfect creation to a coffin in Egypt — [Genesis 1-50](#)

- A. Two chapters on creation, 48 on people's lives
- B. God's chief interest is people

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 11:22](#)

LESSONS

- God turns what others mean for evil into good for His people.
- God's chief interest is people, which is both a comfort and a challenge to those who know Him.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on 49:33-50:15

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn) — Gunn on Joseph's last days, 50:15–26

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *The Trend of Life* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 50 →

Further reading on Genesis

In the Faithful Men Library

- *The Book of Genesis* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln)
- *The Patriarchs* (J. G. Bellett)
- *Genesis in the Light of the New Testament* (F. W. Grant)
- *Creation in Genesis and in Geology* (F. W. Grant)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- “Stewardship” (Steve Hulshizer, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The God of Abraham” (Robert Gessner, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Abraham's Test” (Daniel C Snaddon, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Types of the Temple” (Thomas Newberry, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Lord's Way with Abraham, the Believer.” (William Lincoln, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Joseph” (F W Grant, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Careless Choices” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “God's Call out of the Earth” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Lord's Way with Isaac, the Typical Son” (William Lincoln, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Isaac at Gerar (Genesis 26)” (Mark Kolchin, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Fear Not” (Elliott Van Ryn, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Remember Me” (H P Barker, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Call of God - Abraham and Lot” (C H Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Lot's Choice” (Donald Norbie, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Man's Diplomacy and God's Discipline (Jacob)” (F B Hole, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “While He Lingered” (Steve Hulshizer, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Church Age” (Steve Hulshizer, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Are You a Withered Leaf” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Lord's Way With Adam, the Type of Him That is to Come.” (William Lincoln, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Aprons of Leaves” (Steve Hulshizer, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Where Art Thou?” (D L Moody, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Origin of Sin” (David Dunlap, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Lord's Way With Enoch, the Saint for Heaven” (William Lincoln, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Genesis: [Scripture index](#) — Genesis

Exodus

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 1* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/exodus

Overview of Exodus

As history, Exodus tells how God brought Israel out of slavery in Egypt. As doctrine, MacDonald sees it as the book of redemption: by the blood of the Passover lamb, by power at the Red Sea, and ending with God living among His people in the tabernacle. It covers the year from leaving Egypt to raising the tabernacle at Mount Sinai.

Key themes

- Redemption by blood and by power
- God remembers His covenant promises
- Moses prepared in God's school
- The plagues expose Egypt's false gods
- Law versus grace
- Intercession and God's presence
- The tabernacle: God dwelling with His people
- Separation from the world and holy living

Christ in Exodus. MacDonald urges readers to look for Christ throughout Exodus: Moses, the Passover lamb, the manna, the smitten rock, the bondservant with the pierced ear, and every part of the tabernacle and priesthood picture the Lord Jesus. The book closes, he says, full of pictures of Christ's moral perfections, calling us to worship Him.

Read Exodus in the NET Bible: [Exodus 1](#) · MacDonald's full commentary: [Exodus in the Digest](#)

MacDonald's Outline of Exodus

- I. Beginning of Bondage in Egypt ([Exodus 1](#))
- II. Birth, Call, and Training of Moses ([Exodus 2:1-7:18](#))
- III. The First Nine Plagues ([Exodus 7:19-10:29](#))
- IV. The Passover and the Death of the Firstborn ([Exodus 11:1-12:30](#))
- V. The Exodus from Egypt ([Exodus 12:31-15:21](#))
- VI. The Journey to Sinai ([Exodus 15:22-19:2](#))
- VII. The Giving of the Law ([Exodus 19:3-24:18](#))
- VIII. The Tabernacle and the Priesthood ([Exodus 25-40](#))
 - A. Instructions for building of tabernacle ([Exodus 25-27](#); [30-31](#))
 - B. Consecration of the priesthood ([Exodus 28-29](#))
 - C. Idolatry ([Exodus 32-33](#))
 - D. Covenant renewed ([Exodus 34:1-35:3](#))
 - E. Preparation of tabernacle furnishings ([Exodus 35:4-38:31](#))
 - F. Preparation of priestly garments ([Exodus 39](#))
 - G. Erection of the tabernacle ([Exodus 40](#))

I • Israel Multiplies Under a Cruel Pharaoh

[Exodus 1](#)

Exodus is Israel's rescue from Egypt and a picture of redemption, opening with a new Pharaoh who tries to crush the growing nation.

- I. Exodus is history and doctrine: Israel freed, and redemption pictured – [Exodus 1](#)
 - A. Redemption rests on the Passover blood, is shown at the Red Sea, and ends in God dwelling with His people
 - B. Look for Christ: Moses, the lamb, the rock, the tabernacle ([1 Corinthians 5:7](#); [1 Corinthians 10:4](#))
 - C. Pray to see Christ in all the Scriptures, as at Emmaus ([Luke 24:27](#))
- II. Seventy souls grow into a nation of millions – [Exodus 1:1-7](#)
 - A. See the notes on [Genesis 46:8-27](#) – [Exodus 1:5](#)
 - B. 603,550 fighting men by the time they left Sinai ([Numbers 1:46](#))
 - C. Many years pass between Genesis and Exodus – [Exodus 1:6-7](#)
- III. A new king who does not favor Joseph's people enslaves them – [Exodus 1:8-14](#)
 - A. He fears Israel would side with enemies in war – [Exodus 1:10](#)
 - B. They build the store cities Pithom and Raamses – [Exodus 1:11](#)
 - C. Oppression only multiplies them; God uses the hardship to toughen them for the journey – [Exodus 1:12](#)
- IV. Satan's attack on the Messianic line through the killing of baby boys – [Exodus 1:15-22](#)
 - A. Pharaoh, Athaliah ([2 Kings 11](#)) and Herod ([Matthew 2](#)) all slaughtered children
 - B. Satan never forgot the promise of [Genesis 3:15](#)

V. The midwives Shiphrah and Puah spare the boys — [Exodus 1:15-21](#)

A. Their excuse had some truth: Hebrew babies came quickly — [Exodus 1:18-19](#)

B. God rewarded their humanity, not their falsehood — [Exodus 1:21](#)

C. In a sinful world, obeying a higher duty may cost a lesser one

CROSS REFERENCES

[1 Corinthians 5:7](#) [1 Corinthians 10:4](#) [Luke 24:27](#) [Numbers 1:46](#) [2 Kings 11](#) [Matthew 2](#) [Genesis 3:15](#)

LESSONS

- Read Exodus looking for the Lord Jesus in its people and pictures.
- What enemies mean for evil, God can turn to good for His people.

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon's background to Exodus as the book of redemption

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *The Book of Revelation* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 • Moses Is Born, Rescued, and Exiled

[Exodus 2](#)

God providentially preserves baby Moses, but at forty Moses runs ahead of God and must flee to Midian for further training.

I. Moses' Levite parents hide him by faith — [Exodus 2:1-2](#)

A. Amram and Jochebed, both of Levi ([Exodus 6:20](#)) — [Exodus 2:1](#)

B. Faith implies they had some word from God about this child ([Hebrews 11:23](#))

II. The little ark and a chain of 'coincidences' reveal God's hand — [Exodus 2:3-10](#)

A. Jochebed's ark, like Noah's, pictures Christ — [Exodus 2:3](#)

B. Miriam watches ([Numbers 26:59](#)); the princess comes; the baby cries; the mother becomes nurse — [Exodus 2:4-9](#)

C. Christian parents may take verse 9 as a sacred charge and promise — [Exodus 2:9](#)

D. Satan's own tool, Pharaoh, ends up raising Israel's deliverer — [Exodus 2:10](#)

III. At forty Moses kills an Egyptian and is rejected by his brethren — [Exodus 2:11-14](#)

A. Zeal ran ahead of wisdom; he was forty years early ([Acts 7:23](#); [Genesis 15:13](#)) — [Exodus 2:12](#)

B. Moses and the people both needed more training

C. Israel's rejection of Moses foreshadows their rejection of Christ — [Exodus 2:13-14](#)

IV. Moses finds a home in Midian — [Exodus 2:15-22](#)

A. Jethro, also called Reuel or Raguel ([Numbers 10:29](#)) — [Exodus 2:18](#)

B. Midianites were distant kin to Israel ([Genesis 25:2](#))

C. He marries Zipporah; son Gershom, 'a stranger there' — [Exodus 2:21-22](#)

V. God hears, remembers, sees, and takes notice of His people's groaning — [Exodus 2:23-25](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 11:23](#) [Numbers 26:59](#) [Acts 7:23](#) [Genesis 15:13](#) [Numbers 10:29](#) [Genesis 25:2](#)

LESSONS

- God is never in a hurry, but He will not leave His people in trouble one moment longer than needed.

- Zeal for God must wait for God's timing and training.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant on Exodus 2: Moses given to death and raised

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · God Calls Moses at the Burning Bush

Exodus 3

At Horeb the holy God reveals Himself as I AM and sends a reluctant Moses to deliver Israel.

- I. The bush that burns but is not consumed — [Exodus 3:1-3](#)
 - A. Shepherding Jethro's flock trained Moses to lead God's flock — [Exodus 3:1](#)
 - B. It suggests God's glory, God among His people, and Israel tried but not destroyed
 - C. We should burn for God without burning out
- II. Holy ground and a promise of deliverance — [Exodus 3:4-10](#)
 - A. First use of the word 'holy' in the Bible — [Exodus 3:5](#)
 - B. Removing his sandals, Moses owns the place as holy — [Exodus 3:5](#)
 - C. God will bring them to a rich land held by six nations — [Exodus 3:8](#)
- III. Moses' excuses and God's answer of His presence — [Exodus 3:11-12](#)
 - A. His list of disabilities runs through [Exodus 6:12](#)
 - B. His very weaknesses were the reasons God chose him
 - C. God promises he will worship at Sinai with a freed people — [Exodus 3:12](#)
- IV. God reveals His name: Jehovah, the great I AM — [Exodus 3:13-15](#)
 - A. YHWH, the sacred tetragrammaton; its true pronunciation unknown
 - B. The name declares God self-existent, self-sufficient, eternal, sovereign — [Exodus 3:14](#)
 - C. 'I AM THAT I AM' may also mean 'I will be what I will be' — [Exodus 3:14](#)
- V. The plan: tell the elders, test Pharaoh, and receive just wages — [Exodus 3:16-22](#)
 - A. The three days' journey request was an honest, minimal test — [Exodus 3:18](#)
 - B. God knew only His power would move Pharaoh; the wonders are the plagues — [Exodus 3:19-20](#)
 - C. Israel 'asked,' not 'borrowed'; it was fair payment for slave labor — [Exodus 3:21-22](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 4:14](#) [Exodus 6:12](#)

LESSONS

- God often chooses those who feel least able, so that the power is seen to be His.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant's lecture on Exodus 3, the call of Moses

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Advanced Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 • Signs for Moses and His Return to Egypt

Exodus 4

God gives Moses three signs and Aaron as spokesman, and Moses must learn obedience himself before returning to Egypt.

- I. Three signs confirm Moses' commission — [Exodus 4:1-9](#)
 - A. Rod to serpent and back — [Exodus 4:2-5](#)
 - B. Hand made leprous and then clean — [Exodus 4:6-8](#)
 - C. Nile water turned to blood — [Exodus 4:9](#)
 - D. They speak of God's power over Satan and sin, and redemption by blood
- II. Moses' plea of poor speech brings Aaron as God's second best — [Exodus 4:10-17](#)
 - A. The Lord made man's mouth and could make Moses eloquent — [Exodus 4:11](#)
 - B. God's commands carry His enabling power
 - C. Aaron later became a hindrance at the golden calf ([Exodus 32](#))
- III. Moses returns to Egypt with the rod of God — [Exodus 4:18-23](#)
 - A. Family: Zipporah, Gershom, and Eliezer ([Exodus 18:2-4](#)) — [Exodus 4:20](#)
 - B. His ordinary staff becomes 'the rod of God' — [Exodus 4:2, 20](#)
 - C. God hardens Pharaoh's heart only after Pharaoh hardens his own — [Exodus 4:21](#)
 - D. Israel as 'firstborn' means a place of honor — [Exodus 4:22](#)
- IV. At the inn Moses must deal with his uncircumcised son — [Exodus 4:24-26](#)
 - A. Perhaps because of Zipporah's opposition
 - B. Zipporah calls him a 'bridegroom of blood' — [Exodus 4:25-26](#)
 - C. May explain why Moses sent her home ([Exodus 18:2-3](#))
- V. Aaron meets Moses; the people believe and worship — [Exodus 4:27-31](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 18:2-4](#) [Exodus 32](#)

LESSONS

- God never asks us to do anything without giving the power to do it.
- God uses ordinary things to do extraordinary works so the power is plainly His.
- A servant must obey God at home before he can carry God's message to others.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant's lecture on Exodus 4, the signs

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by T. Ernest Wilson* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 • Bricks Without Straw

Exodus 5

Pharaoh answers Moses' first demand by making Israel's labor harder, and the discouraged people turn on

Moses.

- I. Aaron goes with Moses in place of the elders – [Exodus 5:1](#)
 - A. Compare [Exodus 3:18](#) with [Exodus 4:14–16](#)
- II. Pharaoh refuses and increases the burden – [Exodus 5:2–14](#)
 - A. He accuses them of distracting the workers – [Exodus 5:4–5](#)
 - B. They must gather straw yet make the same number of bricks – [Exodus 5:7–8](#)
 - C. Straw strengthened bricks and kept them from sticking to the molds
- III. The foremen are beaten and blame Moses; Moses blames God – [Exodus 5:15–23](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 3:18](#) [Exodus 4:14–16](#)

LESSONS

- Opposition from within God's people is often harder to bear than persecution from outside.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · God Renews His Promise as Jehovah

[Exodus 6](#)

The Lord answers Moses' complaint by revealing His name Jehovah in new power and restating His covenant, followed by a genealogy tracing Moses and Aaron.

- I. God assures Moses that Pharaoh will be forced to let Israel go – [Exodus 6:1](#)
- II. Known to the fathers as El-Shaddai, God now shows Himself as Jehovah in new power – [Exodus 6:2–3](#)
 - A. The name was used before but now gains new meaning in deliverance
- III. God's covenant promise: 'I will' bring out, redeem, take, and bring in – [Exodus 6:4–8](#)
 - A. About 25 personal pronouns stress what God has done and will do
- IV. Moses still dwells on his own weakness – [Exodus 6:9–13, 28–30](#)
 - A. 'Uncircumcised lips' means faltering speech – [Exodus 6:12, 30](#)
- V. A selective genealogy to Moses and Aaron – [Exodus 6:14–27](#)
 - A. Only Reuben, Simeon, and Levi, Jacob's first three sons – [Exodus 6:14–16](#)
 - B. The aim is to trace the line to Moses and Aaron – [Exodus 6:20–26](#)

LESSONS

- When we are occupied with our weakness, God points us to His 'I will.'

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Studies in Hebrews* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 • Aaron's Rod and the First Plague

Exodus 7

Moses stands before Pharaoh as God's representative; the magicians imitate, and the Nile is turned to blood.

- I. Moses is made 'as God' to Pharaoh, with Aaron as his prophet – [Exodus 7:1-7](#)
- II. Aaron's rod becomes a serpent and swallows the magicians' rods – [Exodus 7:8-13](#)
 - A. The magicians copied it by demonic power – [Exodus 7:11](#)
 - B. They were Jannes and Jambres ([2 Timothy 3:8](#))
 - C. Their method was resistance by imitation
- III. God's hardening responds to Pharaoh's own stubbornness – [Exodus 7:13-14](#)
- IV. Plague one: the Nile turned to blood – [Exodus 7:14-25](#)
 - A. Fish die and the river stinks – [Exodus 7:18, 21](#)
 - B. Magicians copy it with other water, encouraging Pharaoh to resist – [Exodus 7:22-23](#)
 - C. For seven days people dig wells for water – [Exodus 7:24-25](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[2 Timothy 3:8](#)

LESSONS

- Satan often opposes God's work not by denying it but by imitating it.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 • Frogs, Lice, and Flies

Exodus 8

Three more plagues strike Egypt's gods, while Pharaoh bargains with compromises and hardens his heart again.

- I. Plague two: frogs everywhere – [Exodus 8:1-15](#)
 - A. Moses lets Pharaoh name the hour of relief – [Exodus 8:9](#)
 - B. The magicians add frogs but cannot remove them; the frog was a fertility god – [Exodus 8:7](#)
 - C. Dead frogs stink, and Pharaoh hardens again – [Exodus 8:13-15](#)
- II. Plague three: dust becomes lice or gnats – [Exodus 8:16-19](#)
 - A. The magicians fail and admit a greater power – [Exodus 8:18-19](#)
 - B. The more Pharaoh hardens himself, the more God hardens him – [Exodus 8:19](#)
- III. Plague four: swarms of flies or beetles – [Exodus 8:20-24](#)
 - A. Aimed at Khapara, god of the sacred beetle
- IV. Pharaoh's compromises are refused – [Exodus 8:25-32](#)
 - A. 'Sacrifice in the land' would offend Egypt and stir a riot – [Exodus 8:25-26](#)
 - B. 'Don't go far' falls short of God's three days' journey – [Exodus 8:27-28](#)
 - C. Relief comes, and Pharaoh changes his mind – [Exodus 8:29-32](#)

LESSONS

- God will not accept half-way obedience offered on the world's terms.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant on Pharaoh's compromises in Exodus 8 and 10

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Articles by James Smith* (James Smith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · Cattle Plague, Boils, and Hail

Exodus 9

God sends plagues that strike Egypt but spare Israel, showing His power through a ruler who stubbornly resists Him.

I. Plague five: pestilence on Egypt's livestock — [Exodus 9:1-7](#)

- A. Israel's animals spared: a selective judgment no natural theory explains — [Exodus 9:4, 6](#)
- B. 'All' means all in the field or all kinds, since some animals survived — [Exodus 9:6, 19](#)
- C. Sacred ram, goat, and bull now lay rotting

II. Plague six: boils on man and beast, even the magicians — [Exodus 9:8-12](#)

- A. Pharaoh's self-hardening leads to God's judicial hardening — [Exodus 9:12](#)

III. God's purpose with Pharaoh — [Exodus 9:13-17](#)

- A. 'All my plagues' means their full force — [Exodus 9:14](#)
- B. God spared him to show His power and spread His fame — [Exodus 9:15-16](#)
- C. Not predestined to damnation; reprobation is not Bible teaching ([Romans 9:16-17](#)) — [Exodus 9:16](#)

IV. Plague seven: hail, fire, and thunder — [Exodus 9:18-35](#)

- A. Goshen untouched — [Exodus 9:26](#)
- B. Moses prays and the storm stops — [Exodus 9:27-33](#)
- C. Pharaoh grows even harder — [Exodus 9:34-35](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Romans 9:16-17](#)

LESSONS

- Pharaoh stands as a warning of what happens to one determined to resist God.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *The Book of Revelation* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · Locusts and Darkness

Exodus 10

Pharaoh offers more compromises as locusts and thick darkness humble Egypt's gods, and he finally banishes

Moses.

- I. Compromise: only the men may go – [Exodus 10:1–11](#)
 - A. God will not have the men in the wilderness and their families in Egypt
- II. Plague eight: locusts of unmatched severity – [Exodus 10:12–20](#)
 - A. They eat every green thing – [Exodus 10:15](#)
 - B. The god Serapis cannot protect
- III. Plague nine: three days of darkness that could be felt – [Exodus 10:21–23](#)
 - A. Israel has light in their homes: a clear miracle – [Exodus 10:23](#)
 - B. Ra, the sun god, is shown to be powerless
- IV. Compromise: leave the livestock behind – [Exodus 10:24–29](#)
 - A. Pharaoh wanted to guarantee their return, perhaps restock his herds
 - B. Without animals there could be no sacrifice, the reason for leaving – [Exodus 10:26](#)
 - C. Moses refuses and is banished – [Exodus 10:28–29](#)

LESSONS

- Families and possessions belong with God's people, not left behind in the world.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant on Pharaoh's offers in Exodus 10:8–11, 24–26

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Articles by James Smith* (James Smith)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

II · The Final Warning to Pharaoh

[Exodus 11](#)

Before leaving Pharaoh, Moses announces the death of Egypt's firstborn, while Israel is told to ask the Egyptians for jewelry.

- I. A parenthesis: Israel to ask for gold and silver – [Exodus 11:1–3](#)
 - A. 'Ask,' not 'borrow' as in the KJV – [Exodus 11:2](#)
- II. Moses, still before Pharaoh, foretells the death of the firstborn – [Exodus 11:4–8](#)
 - A. At midnight on the appointed day ([Exodus 12:6](#)) – [Exodus 11:4](#)
 - B. Israel untouched; Pharaoh's servants will beg them to leave – [Exodus 11:7–8](#)
 - C. Moses leaves in hot anger – [Exodus 11:8](#)
- III. Pharaoh will not listen; God hardens his heart further – [Exodus 11:9–10](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 12:6](#)

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon begins the Passover study at Exodus 11

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)

12 · The Passover and the Exodus

Exodus 12

The Passover lamb, sheltering Israel by its blood, pictures Christ our Passover; that night Egypt's firstborn die and Israel leaves after 430 years.

- I. The Passover begins Israel's religious year – [Exodus 12:1-2](#)
- II. The lamb as a picture of Christ ([1 Corinthians 5:7](#)) – [Exodus 12:3-11](#)
 - A. Without blemish: Christ's sinlessness – [Exodus 12:5](#)
 - B. A male of the first year: cut off in His prime – [Exodus 12:5](#)
 - C. Kept until the fourteenth day: tested privately by God, then publicly by man – [Exodus 12:6](#)
 - D. Killed by the congregation, in the evening ([Acts 2:23](#); [Matthew 27:45-50](#)) – [Exodus 12:6](#)
- III. Blood on the door, roasted flesh, and eating the lamb – [Exodus 12:7-11](#)
 - A. Applied blood saves, as Christ's blood received by faith saves from sin, self, and Satan – [Exodus 12:7](#)
 - B. Roasting with fire pictures Christ bearing God's wrath – [Exodus 12:8](#)
 - C. Unleavened bread and bitter herbs: sincere living and true repentance – [Exodus 12:8](#)
 - D. Eaten ready to travel: pilgrims should travel light – [Exodus 12:11](#)
- IV. 'Passover' means the Lord standing guard over the blood-marked door – [Exodus 12:12-13, 21-23](#)
 - A. Not just 'pass by' but keep watch like a sentry
 - B. Hyssop may picture faith applying the blood personally – [Exodus 12:22](#)
- V. The Feast of Unleavened Bread – [Exodus 12:14-20](#)
 - A. Recalls the haste of the exodus – [Exodus 12:34, 39](#)
 - B. Leaven speaks of sin; the redeemed leave sin and the world behind
 - C. Eating leaven meant being cut off from the congregation – [Exodus 12:19](#)
- VI. Passover as a tool for teaching children redemption – [Exodus 12:24-28](#)
- VII. Death of the firstborn and the departure from Egypt – [Exodus 12:29-42](#)
 - A. Pharaoh's word may have come through servants ([Exodus 10:29](#); [Exodus 11:8](#)) – [Exodus 12:31](#)
 - B. Egypt's wealth given: equipment for the journey and for God's service – [Exodus 12:35-36](#)
 - C. About 600,000 men plus families; a mixed multitude joins ([Numbers 11:4](#)) – [Exodus 12:37-38](#)
 - D. The date is uncertain; a conservative date is 1441 B.C.
- VIII. 430 years to the very day: God keeps His word – [Exodus 12:40-42](#)
 - A. See notes on [Genesis 15:13-14](#)
 - B. God is not slack about our redemption either ([2 Peter 3:9](#))
 - C. Christ, the greater Moses, will lead His people to the eternal promised land
- IX. Only the circumcised may eat the Passover – [Exodus 12:43-51](#)
 - A. No bone broken, fulfilled in Christ ([John 19:36](#)) – [Exodus 12:46](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[1 Corinthians 5:7](#) [Acts 2:23](#) [Matthew 27:45-50](#) [John 19:36](#) [Numbers 11:4](#) [Genesis 15:13-14](#) [2 Peter 3:9](#)

LESSONS

- Christ's blood must be personally applied by faith to save.

- Those redeemed by blood should put away sin and leave the world behind.
- Pilgrims on a long journey should travel light.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant's lecture on Exodus 12, the sheltering blood
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the Passover lamb as Christ
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the departure, Exodus 12:31–39

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 2* (Daniel Smith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

13 · The Firstborn, the Feast, and the Cloud

Exodus 13

Because God spared Israel's firstborn, they belong to Him; unleavened bread teaches purity, and God leads His people by the pillar of cloud and fire.

I. The firstborn are set apart for God — Exodus 13:1-2, 11-16

- A. Firstborn sons served as priests until Levi was chosen
- B. Clean animals sacrificed; an unclean ass redeemed by a lamb or its neck broken — Exodus 13:13
- C. A choice between redemption and destruction — Exodus 13:13
- D. Firstborn sons redeemed for five shekels (Numbers 18:16): man is morally unclean — Exodus 13:13, 15

II. Unleavened bread teaches the purity expected of the redeemed — Exodus 13:3-10

- A. Seven days, with no leaven in their homes — Exodus 13:6-7
- B. Both rites were object lessons for future generations — Exodus 13:8, 14

III. A sign on hand and forehead — Exodus 13:9, 16

- A. Taken literally in phylacteries
- B. Spiritually: all we do and desire should follow God's Word

IV. God leads by the longer way to spare them war — Exodus 13:17-18

- A. The coastal road was busy and guarded by Egypt's army
- B. 'Yam Suph' means the Sea of Reeds; the exact crossing place is unknown — Exodus 13:18
- C. They went out in orderly ranks, not 'harnessed' — Exodus 13:18

V. The pillar of cloud and fire: the Shekinah glory — Exodus 13:21-22

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 27:27 Numbers 18:15 Numbers 18:16

LESSONS

- The redeemed belong to God and should live in moral purity.
- God's roundabout leading protects His people from what they cannot yet face.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant on Exodus 12:43–13:16
- “The Way and God's Leading” (Elliott Van Ryn, plymouthbrethren.org) — Van Ryn on God's roundabout leading, Exodus 13:17–18
- “The Pillar of Cloud” (Daniel C Snaddon, plymouthbrethren.org) — Snaddon on the pillar of cloud

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

14 · Crossing the Red Sea

Exodus 14

Trapped by the sea and Pharaoh's army, Israel is told to stand still and see God's salvation as the sea opens for them and closes on Egypt.

- I. God leads them to a place where escape seems impossible – [Exodus 14:1-9](#)
 - A. Encamped at Pi-hahiroth, west of the sea – [Exodus 14:2](#)
 - B. This makes the coming miracle greater
 - C. Pharaoh thinks them trapped and pursues – [Exodus 14:3-9](#)
- II. The people complain; Moses says 'Stand still and see' – [Exodus 14:10-14](#)
 - A. They had complained once before ([Exodus 5:21](#)) – [Exodus 14:10-12](#)
 - B. Moses is no longer timid – [Exodus 14:13](#)
- III. The Angel of the Lord, Christ, guards the rear – [Exodus 14:19-20](#)
 - A. The cloud gives light to Israel and darkness to Egypt – [Exodus 14:20](#)
- IV. The sea divides and Israel crosses on dry ground – [Exodus 14:21-22](#)
- V. Egypt's army is troubled and drowned – [Exodus 14:23-31](#)
 - A. Chariots disabled – [Exodus 14:24-25](#)
 - B. The sea returns at Moses' command – [Exodus 14:26-28](#)
- VI. The greatest power display of the Old Testament, surpassed only by Christ's resurrection – [Exodus 14](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 5:21](#)

LESSONS

- The faith that opened the Red Sea lets us do the impossible when we move forward in God's will.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant's lecture on Exodus 13:17-14:31
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the Red Sea deliverance
- “The Pillar of Cloud” (Daniel C Snaddon, plymouthbrethren.org) — Snaddon on the pillar of cloud at the sea

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

15 · The Song of Moses, Marah, and Elim

Exodus 15

Israel sings of redemption by power, then meets bitter water at Marah made sweet by a tree, and rest at Elim.

- I. The Passover is redemption by blood; the Red Sea is redemption by power – [Exodus 15:1](#)

- II. Woodring's outline of the song – [Exodus 15:1-21](#)
 - A. Prelude: Jehovah's triumph – [Exodus 15:1](#)
 - B. What He is: strength, song, salvation – [Exodus 15:2-3](#)
 - C. What He has done: victory over Egypt – [Exodus 15:4-13](#)
 - D. What He will do: defeat future foes, bring them into the inheritance – [Exodus 15:14-16](#)
 - E. Postlude and Miriam's response – [Exodus 15:19-21](#)
- III. Marah: bitter water made sweet – [Exodus 15:22-26](#)
 - A. Marah speaks of life's bitter experiences – [Exodus 15:23](#)
 - B. The tree suggests the cross, turning bitter to sweet – [Exodus 15:25](#)
 - C. God reveals Himself as Jehovah-Rapha, the Lord who heals – [Exodus 15:26](#)
- IV. Elim: twelve springs and seventy palms – [Exodus 15:27](#)
 - A. Rest and refreshment after we have been to the cross

LESSONS

- Every stage of the journey to Sinai holds lessons for believers.
- The cross can turn life's bitter experiences into sweetness.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) – Grant's lecture on Exodus 15
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on the song and Marah
- “The Songs of Redemption” (David Dunlap, plymouthbrethren.org) – Dunlap on the song of redemption

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by David Dunlap* (David Dunlap)
- *Articles by William J. Pell* (William J. Pell)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 15](#) →

16 • Manna from Heaven and the Sabbath

[Exodus 16](#)

God answers Israel's grumbling with quail and daily manna, a picture of Christ the Bread of God, and gives the Sabbath to Israel.

- I. Complaining in the Wilderness of Sin – [Exodus 16:1-3](#)
 - A. They longed for Egypt's food and forgot its slavery – [Exodus 16:3](#)
- II. Quail at evening, manna in the morning – [Exodus 16:4-15](#)
 - A. Quail only twice ([Numbers 11:31](#)); manna continually
 - B. 'Manna' means 'What is it?'; no natural explanation works – [Exodus 16:15](#)
- III. Manna as a picture of Christ, the Bread of God ([John 6:48-51](#)) – [Exodus 16:14, 31](#)
 - A. Small, round, white, sweet: His humility, perfection, purity, sweetness
 - B. Came with the dew: the Holy Spirit ministers Christ to us – [Exodus 16:13-14](#)
- IV. How the manna was gathered – [Exodus 16:16-30](#)
 - A. An omer each: always enough, never too much ([2 Corinthians 8:15](#)) – [Exodus 16:16-18](#)
 - B. Gathered early before the sun melted it – [Exodus 16:21](#)
 - C. Gathered daily; double on the sixth day; none on the Sabbath – [Exodus 16:22-30](#)

V. The Sabbath given to Israel — [Exodus 16:23–30](#)

- A. God rested at creation but did not then command man to ([Genesis 2:2](#))
- B. A sign of the Sinai covenant ([Exodus 31:13](#); [Deuteronomy 5:15](#))
- C. Never commanded to Gentiles; the only commandment not repeated in the New Testament
- D. For Christians, the Lord's Day is a gracious privilege, not a legal duty

VI. A pot of manna kept as a memorial — [Exodus 16:32–36](#)

- A. Later placed in the ark ([Hebrews 9:4](#)) — [Exodus 16:33–34](#)
- B. 'Testimony' named before it existed: the law of prior mention — [Exodus 16:34](#)
- C. Forty years foretold; manna ceased at Gilgal ([Joshua 5:12](#)) — [Exodus 16:35](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 11:31](#) [John 6:48–51](#) [2 Corinthians 8:15](#) [Hebrews 9:4](#) [Genesis 2:2](#) [Deuteronomy 5:15](#) [Joshua 5:12](#)

LESSONS

- Feed on Christ at the start of each day, before life's pressures crowd in.
- We must feed on the Lord daily; yesterday's portion will not do.
- Christ is sufficient for every need, and sharing ensures no one lacks.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant's lecture on the manna, Exodus 16
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on manna as a type of Christ

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · Water from the Rock and War with Amalek

[Exodus 17](#)

At Rephidim the smitten rock gives water, picturing the Spirit given through Christ's death, and Israel defeats Amalek while Moses' hands are raised.

I. The smitten rock at Horeb — [Exodus 17:1–7](#)

- A. The people chide Moses for lack of water — [Exodus 17:2–3](#)
- B. Water from the struck rock pictures the Spirit given at Pentecost through Calvary — [Exodus 17:6](#)
- C. Massah means testing; Meribah means strife — [Exodus 17:7](#)

II. Joshua's first appearance, fighting Amalek — [Exodus 17:8–10](#)

- A. His name means 'Jehovah is salvation' — [Exodus 17:9](#)
- B. Hur, by Josephus the husband of Miriam ([Exodus 24:14](#)) — [Exodus 17:10](#)

III. Victory depends on Moses' raised hands — [Exodus 17:11–13](#)

IV. Amalek as a picture of the flesh — [Exodus 17:8–16](#)

- A. Esau's descendant, the corrupt Adamic nature
- B. Attacks after the Spirit is given, as the flesh fights the Spirit — [Exodus 17:8](#)
- C. War from generation to generation: never removed in this life — [Exodus 17:16](#)
- D. Victory through prayer and the Word — [Exodus 17:11, 14](#)

V. Jehovah-nissi: the Lord is my banner — [Exodus 17:15](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 24:14](#)

LESSONS

- The flesh is overcome by prayer and by the Word of God.
- The believer's conflict with the flesh lasts all of life.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant's lecture on Exodus 17, Spirit and flesh
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the smitten rock
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the war with Amalek

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 · Jethro's Visit and Counsel

[Exodus 18](#)

Jethro brings Moses' family, worships the true God, and advises Moses to share the work of judging, a scene foreshadowing Christ's coming kingdom.

I. A foregleam of Christ's future glory — [Exodus 18](#)

- A. Manna, rock, and stream picture incarnation, death, and the Spirit
- B. Moses: Christ reigning; his sons: the Jews; Jethro: the Gentiles
- C. Zipporah, Moses' Gentile bride: the church reigning with Christ

II. The events are placed out of time order — [Exodus 18:5](#)

- A. Israel does not reach Sinai until [Exodus 19:2](#)
- B. Likely to clear the way for an unbroken account of the giving of the law

III. Joyful reunion and Jethro's apparent conversion — [Exodus 18:1-12](#)

- A. Zipporah, Gershom, and Eliezer ('my God is help') return — [Exodus 18:2-4](#)
- B. Jethro offers sacrifices to the true God — [Exodus 18:12](#)

IV. Jethro advises delegating the judging — [Exodus 18:13-26](#)

- A. Some see this as sensible, God-given counsel
- B. Others say Moses should have carried on with God's grace until God changed things

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 19:2](#)

LESSONS

- God never assigns a task without giving grace to carry it out.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by H. P. Barker* (H. P. Barker)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 • Israel at Mount Sinai

Exodus 19

At Sinai God offers Israel a conditional covenant of law, which they boldly accept, and the terrifying mountain shows what it means to meet God on the basis of law.

- I. Arrival at Sinai, where much of the Pentateuch takes place – [Exodus 19:1-2](#)
 - A. The rest of Exodus, all of Leviticus, and [Numbers 1-9](#)
- II. A shift from grace to a conditional covenant of law – [Exodus 19:3-8](#)
 - A. No direct law from Adam until now; God dealt mainly in grace
 - B. If they obey, He will bless – [Exodus 19:5-6](#)
 - C. Self-confident Israel says, 'All the Lord has spoken we will do' – [Exodus 19:8](#)
 - D. Their history proves man's broken vows
- III. Preparation teaches purity before God – [Exodus 19:10-15](#)
 - A. Washing clothes and abstaining from marital relations – [Exodus 19:10, 15](#)
- IV. A forbidding mountain – [Exodus 19:12-20](#)
 - A. Touching it meant death; offenders stoned or shot from a distance – [Exodus 19:12-13](#)
 - B. Thunder, lightning, cloud, fire, smoke, and quaking – [Exodus 19:16-18](#)
 - C. All this shows the terror of meeting God by law-keeping
- V. The warning repeated; the 'priests' were likely the firstborn – [Exodus 19:21-25](#)

LESSONS

- Man is quick to promise obedience but powerless to keep it.
- Purity is required in the presence of a holy God.

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on Exodus 19 and the dispensation of law

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Holiness: The False and the True* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

20 • The Law Given: Two Tables

Exodus 20

MacDonald introduces the Ten Commandments as two sections, love for God and love for neighbor.

- I. Christ divided the law into love to God and love to neighbor – [Exodus 20:1-17](#)
 - A. [Matthew 22:37-40](#)
 - B. Some count four commandments toward God; others five
 - C. 'Jehovah thy God' appears in the first five

CROSS REFERENCES

[Matthew 22:37-40](#)

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) – Grant's lecture on Exodus 20 and its meaning

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

The Ten Commandments and the Altar

[Exodus 20:1-26](#)

MacDonald explains each of the ten commandments, then shows that the law reveals sin while the altar points to Christ as the only way to God.

- I. 1. No other gods – [Exodus 20:2-3](#)
 - A. Forbids worship of many gods or any god but Jehovah
- II. 2. No graven image – [Exodus 20:4-6](#)
 - A. Forbids making and worshiping images of deity
 - B. Not all art: the cherubim and the bronze serpent ([Numbers 21:8](#))
 - C. A jealous God: sins of fathers affect later generations; His mercy reaches thousands – [Exodus 20:5-6](#)
- III. 3. Not taking God's name in vain – [Exodus 20:7](#)
 - A. False oaths, profanity, minced oaths, broken promises
- IV. 4. Remember the Sabbath – [Exodus 20:8-11](#)
 - A. Rooted in [Genesis 2:1-3](#) and the manna ([Exodus 16](#))
 - B. Pictures rest in Christ now and in the Millennium
 - C. The seventh day, never commanded to Christians
- V. 5. Honor father and mother – [Exodus 20:12](#)
 - A. Honor means obey; tends toward long life
 - B. First commandment with a promise ([Ephesians 6:2](#)); respect for authority
- VI. 6-9. Respect for life, marriage, property, and reputation – [Exodus 20:13-16](#)
 - A. No murder (not capital punishment or manslaughter) – [Exodus 20:13](#)
 - B. No adultery: all unlawful sexual conduct – [Exodus 20:14](#)
 - C. No stealing – [Exodus 20:15](#)
 - D. No false witness that damages another's character – [Exodus 20:16](#)
- VII. 10. Do not covet – [Exodus 20:17](#)
 - A. Moves from deeds to thoughts
 - B. Brought Paul deep conviction of sin ([Romans 7:7](#))
- /III. The people tremble; Moses reassures them – [Exodus 20:18-21](#)
 - A. The law's purpose was to show people their sin
- IX. The altar: sinners approach God only by shed blood – [Exodus 20:22-26](#)
 - A. The altar speaks of Christ as the way to God
 - B. No tools: man adds nothing to Christ's perfection – [Exodus 20:25](#)
 - C. No steps: no human achievement, and no immodest exposure – [Exodus 20:26](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 21:8](#) [Genesis 2:1-3](#) [Ephesians 6:2](#) [Romans 7:7](#)

LESSONS

- The law shows us our sin; only Christ's blood brings us near to God.
- We can add nothing of our own effort to the work of Christ.

RELATED READING

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant) — Grant on the law and its typical meaning

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Articles by William MacDonald* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on The Ten Commandments →

21 • Laws on Servants, Violence, and Injury

Exodus 21

God gives Israel civil laws on servants, capital crimes, and injuries, including the freely chosen bondservant who pictures Christ.

- I. Hebrew servants go free in the seventh year — [Exodus 21:1-4](#)
 - A. Slavery came through debt, theft, or birth
 - B. A wife brought in goes free with him; one given by the master stays — [Exodus 21:3-4](#)
- II. The servant who chooses to stay, ear bored at the door — [Exodus 21:5-6](#)
 - A. A beautiful picture of Christ who would not go out free
 - B. We should be His willing bondslaves (Handley Moule's hymn)
- III. Protections for a female servant — [Exodus 21:7-11](#)
 - A. Redeemed, not sold to foreigners; given full rights or freed
 - B. Regulation protected the enslaved; it did not approve slavery
- IV. Capital crimes — [Exodus 21:12-17](#)
 - A. Murder punished by death; manslayers may flee to the altar, later cities of refuge — [Exodus 21:12-14](#)
 - B. Striking or cursing parents and kidnapping — [Exodus 21:15-17](#)
- V. Injuries to people — [Exodus 21:18-27](#)
 - A. Pay for lost time and medical costs — [Exodus 21:18-19](#)
 - B. A master may not kill a servant — [Exodus 21:20-21](#)
 - C. Eye for eye: penalty to fit the crime; fines allowed except for murder ([Numbers 35:31](#)) — [Exodus 21:23-25](#)
- VI. Liability for animals and pits — [Exodus 21:28-36](#)
 - A. A goring ox; owner liable if warned — [Exodus 21:28-32](#)
 - B. Thirty shekels for a slave — [Exodus 21:32](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 35:31](#)

LESSONS

- In view of Christ's love, we should gladly be His bondservants for life.

RELATED READING

- “[The Cities of Refuge \(Numbers 35\)](#)” (Mark Kolchin, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Kolchin on refuge for the manslayer, [Exodus 21:12-14](#)

- “God’s Call out of the Earth” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org) — Bellett on Exodus 21–23 as Israel’s statute book

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Commentary on Matthew* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · Laws on Property, Morality, and Mercy

Exodus 22

Laws on theft, trust, and borrowing are followed by capital crimes and commands to show compassion to strangers, widows, and orphans.

I. Theft and restitution — [Exodus 22:1–6](#)

- A. Killing a night burglar is not guilt; by day it is — [Exodus 22:2–3](#)
- B. A thief who cannot pay is sold — [Exodus 22:3](#)
- C. Restitution for straying animals and careless fires — [Exodus 22:5–6](#)

II. Goods held in trust, borrowed, or hired — [Exodus 22:7–15](#)

- A. Judges decide breach of trust; double payment — [Exodus 22:7–9](#)
- B. An oath clears loss beyond the keeper’s control — [Exodus 22:10–13](#)
- C. A borrower pays unless the owner was present; hire covers the risk — [Exodus 22:14–15](#)

III. Seduction requires marriage or the bride price — [Exodus 22:16–17](#)

IV. Capital crimes: sorcery, bestiality, idolatry — [Exodus 22:18–20](#)

V. Compassion for strangers, widows, and orphans — [Exodus 22:21–27](#)

- A. Israel had been strangers too — [Exodus 22:21](#)
- B. God Himself will punish those who wrong the defenseless — [Exodus 22:22–24](#)
- C. No interest to Israelites ([Deuteronomy 23:20](#)); a cloak pledge returned by night — [Exodus 22:25–27](#)

VI. Reverence and the Lord’s portion — [Exodus 22:28–31](#)

- A. Do not curse God or rulers — [Exodus 22:28](#)
- B. Firstborn given on the eighth day — [Exodus 22:29–30](#)
- C. No torn meat, since its blood was not drained ([Leviticus 17](#)) — [Exodus 22:31](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 23:20](#) [Leviticus 17](#)

LESSONS

- God still cares for widows and orphans, and believers should too.

RELATED READING

- “God’s Call out of the Earth” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org) — Bellett on Exodus 21–23 as Israel’s statute book

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Articles by William MacDonald* (William MacDonald)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

23 · Justice, Feasts, and the Promised Angel

Exodus 23

God commands fair justice and kindness, sets three annual feasts, and promises His Angel to lead Israel into a land they must keep separate from idolatry.

- I. Justice in the courts and kindness to enemies — [Exodus 23:1-9](#)
 - A. No false report, mob support, or partiality — [Exodus 23:1-3](#)
 - B. Help an enemy's lost or fallen animal — [Exodus 23:4-5](#)
 - C. No bribes; do not oppress strangers — [Exodus 23:8-9](#)
 - D. The God of the Old Testament is merciful and just
- II. Sabbath year and Sabbath day — [Exodus 23:10-12](#)
 - A. The land rests; the poor gather what grows — [Exodus 23:10-11](#)
 - B. Rest for master, servant, and animal — [Exodus 23:12](#)
- III. Three annual feasts — [Exodus 23:14-17](#)
 - A. Unleavened Bread: purging malice and wickedness — [Exodus 23:15](#)
 - B. Harvest (Pentecost): the Spirit's coming and the church — [Exodus 23:16](#)
 - C. Ingathering (Tabernacles): Israel secure in the Millennium — [Exodus 23:16](#)
- IV. Further rules on sacrifice — [Exodus 23:18-19](#)
 - A. No leaven with the Passover blood; fat is the Lord's — [Exodus 23:18](#)
 - B. Do not boil a kid in its mother's milk — [Exodus 23:19](#)
- V. The Angel will lead them and drive out the nations — [Exodus 23:20-33](#)
 - A. The Angel is the Lord Himself — [Exodus 23:20](#)
 - B. Boundaries from the Red Sea to the Euphrates — [Exodus 23:31](#)
 - C. No treaties, idols, or mixing ([2 Corinthians 6:14-18](#)) — [Exodus 23:32-33](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[2 Corinthians 6:14-18](#)

LESSONS

- God gives victory over the world, the flesh, and the devil, but expects us to fight.
- Separation from the world has always been God's will; bad company corrupts.

RELATED READING

- “[God's Call out of the Earth](#)” (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Bellett on Exodus 21–23 as Israel's statute book

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 23 →

24 · The Covenant Sealed with Blood

Exodus 24

Israel agrees to the law, the covenant is ratified with blood, the elders see God, and Moses enters the cloud for

forty days.

- I. Under law, only Moses may come near — [Exodus 24:1-2](#)
 - A. Grace says 'Let us draw near' ([Hebrews 10:19](#); [Hebrews 10:22](#))
- II. The people promise obedience; the covenant is ratified — [Exodus 24:3-8](#)
 - A. Unaware of their powerlessness — [Exodus 24:3](#)
 - B. An altar with twelve pillars for the tribes — [Exodus 24:4](#)
 - C. Half the blood on the altar, half on the people — [Exodus 24:6-8](#)
- III. The leaders see God and eat and drink — [Exodus 24:9-11](#)
 - A. They see God and live to eat the peace offering — [Exodus 24:11](#)
- IV. Can man see God? — [Exodus 24:10](#)
 - A. No one can see Him ([Exodus 33:20](#); [John 1:18](#); [1 John 4:12](#))
 - B. Yet some did ([Genesis 32:30](#); [Exodus 33:23](#))
 - C. He reveals Himself as a man, an angel, or a glory cloud ([Deuteronomy 5:24](#))
- V. Moses enters the cloud for forty days and nights — [Exodus 24:12-18](#)
 - A. Joshua goes part way; Aaron and Hur left as judges — [Exodus 24:13-14](#)
 - B. Forty is testing, and the people fail it — [Exodus 24:18](#)
 - C. Instructions given through [Exodus 31:18](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 10:19](#) [Hebrews 10:22](#) [Exodus 33:20](#) [John 1:18](#) [1 John 4:12](#) [Genesis 32:30](#) [Deuteronomy 5:24](#)

LESSONS

- Law keeps the sinner at a distance; grace invites us to draw near by Christ's blood.

RELATED READING

- “[God's Call out of the Earth](#)” (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Bellett on the book sprinkled with blood, [Exodus 24:7](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 24](#) →

25 · The Ark, the Table, and the Lampstand

[Exodus 25](#)

God begins His instructions for the tabernacle, His dwelling among His people, with the ark and mercy seat, the table of showbread, and the golden lampstand, all speaking of Christ.

- I. The tabernacle and priesthood introduced — [Exodus 25:1-9](#)
 - A. Seven chapters of instructions; fifty chapters in the Bible on the tabernacle
 - B. Each part teaches about Christ and the way to God
 - C. The priesthood shows sin had created distance from God
 - D. An offering of materials from the people — [Exodus 25:1-9](#)

II. The ark of the covenant — [Exodus 25:10-16](#)

- A. A wooden chest overlaid with gold, carried on poles — [Exodus 25:10-15](#)
- B. Held the law, later Aaron's rod and the manna ([Hebrews 9:4](#)) — [Exodus 25:16](#)
- C. Gold and wood: Christ's deity and humanity

III. The mercy seat and cherubim — [Exodus 25:17-22](#)

- A. God met His people in the glory cloud above it — [Exodus 25:22](#)
- B. Cherubim relate to God's holiness and throne ([Ezekiel 1](#); [Ezekiel 10](#))
- C. Christ is our mercy seat or propitiation ([Romans 3:25](#))

IV. The table of showbread — [Exodus 25:23-30](#)

- A. Twelve loaves for the twelve tribes — [Exodus 25:30](#)
- B. Pictures Christ the Bread of life

V. The golden lampstand — [Exodus 25:31-39](#)

- A. Seven branches of solid gold, with tongs and snuff dishes — [Exodus 25:31-38](#)
- B. Pictures Christ the Light of the world

VI. Everything made after the pattern shown on the mount — [Exodus 25:40](#)

- A. No room for human ingenuity

VII. All the furniture speaks of Christ — [Exodus 25-30](#)

- A. Bronze altar: Christ the burnt offering ([Exodus 27](#))
- B. Golden altar: His fragrance to God ([Exodus 30](#))
- C. Laver: cleansing by the Word ([Titus 3:5](#); [John 13:10](#); [Ephesians 5:26](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 9:4](#) [Romans 3:25](#) [Ezekiel 1](#) [Ezekiel 10](#) [Titus 3:5](#) [John 13:10](#) [Ephesians 5:26](#)

LESSONS

- In spiritual things we must follow God's pattern, not our own ideas.

RELATED READING

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Exodus 25:1-9 and the tabernacle's importance
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on the ark, Exodus 25:10-22
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on the table, Exodus 25:23-30

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 3* (Daniel Smith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 25 →

26 • The Tabernacle's Curtains, Boards, and Veil

[Exodus 26](#)

MacDonald describes the tabernacle structure itself: its four coverings, gold-covered boards and bars, and the veil dividing the holy place from the most holy.

I. Overall size: about 45 by 15 by 15 feet — [Exodus 26](#)

- A. Boards on two sides and one end; pillars at the entrance

II. The four coverings — [Exodus 26:1-14](#)

- A. Fine linen with cherubim, joined by gold clasps: 'the tabernacle' — [Exodus 26:1-6](#)
- B. Goats' hair joined by bronze clasps: 'the tent' — [Exodus 26:7-13](#)
- C. Rams' skins and badger (or sea animal) skins — [Exodus 26:14](#)

III. Boards and bars — [Exodus 26:15-29](#)

- A. Acacia boards overlaid with gold, set in sockets — [Exodus 26:15-25](#)
- B. Twenty boards per side, six at the rear, two corner boards
- C. Gold-covered bars through gold rings; the middle bar one piece — [Exodus 26:26-29](#)

IV. Two rooms divided by the veil — [Exodus 26:31-35](#)

- A. Holy place 30 by 15 feet; most holy place 15 by 15
- B. Ark and mercy seat in the most holy place — [Exodus 26:33-34](#)
- C. Table on the north, lampstand on the south, incense altar before the veil — [Exodus 26:35](#)

V. The door curtain on five pillars — [Exodus 26:36-37](#)

RELATED READING

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon's study of Exodus 26
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on the coverings, Exodus 26:1-14
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on boards and bars, Exodus 26:15-30

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 26 →

27 · The Bronze Altar, the Court, and the Oil

[Exodus 27](#)

The bronze altar of burnt offering and the linen-walled court are described, with pure olive oil for the ever-burning lamp.

I. The altar of burnt offering — [Exodus 27:1-8](#)

- A. Bronze-covered wood, 7.5 feet square and 4.5 feet high — [Exodus 27:1](#)
- B. A horn at each corner; carried on poles — [Exodus 27:2-7](#)

II. The court around the tabernacle — [Exodus 27:9-19](#)

- A. Linen curtains on bronze pillars, 150 by 75 feet — [Exodus 27:9-18](#)
- B. A 30-foot embroidered gate on the east — [Exodus 27:16](#)
- C. Vessels of bronze unless stated otherwise — [Exodus 27:19](#)

III. Pure olive oil for the lamp, a symbol of the Holy Spirit — [Exodus 27:20-21](#)

- A. Burned from evening to morning — [Exodus 27:21](#)
- B. 'Tent of meeting' here differs from Moses' provisional tent ([Exodus 33:7](#)) — [Exodus 27:21](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 33:7](#)

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) — McClure on the bronze altar, Exodus 27:1-8
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on the court and gate, Exodus 27:9-17
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the lampstand and its oil, Exodus 27:20-21

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 27 →

28 • Garments for Glory and Beauty

Exodus 28

The high priest's garments, each detail picturing the glories of Christ our Great High Priest, who carries His people on His shoulders and heart.

- I. Aaron's family is the priestly family — [Exodus 28:1-4](#)
 - A. Garments of glory and beauty, plus plain linen ones — [Exodus 28:2](#)
 - B. All speak of the glories of Christ, our Great High Priest
- II. The ephod and its onyx shoulder stones — [Exodus 28:6-14](#)
 - A. An apron-like garment joined at the shoulders — [Exodus 28:6-7](#)
 - B. Six tribal names on each shoulder stone — [Exodus 28:9-12](#)
 - C. The girdle; 'ouches' are gold settings — [Exodus 28:8, 13](#)
- III. The breastplate of judgment — [Exodus 28:15-30](#)
 - A. Twelve stones, each bearing a tribe's name — [Exodus 28:17-21](#)
 - B. The tribes on his shoulders (strength) and heart (affection) — [Exodus 28:29](#)
 - C. Urim and Thummim, 'lights and perfections,' for guidance ([Numbers 27:21](#)) — [Exodus 28:30](#)
- IV. The blue robe with bells and pomegranates — [Exodus 28:31-35](#)
 - A. Testimony and fruit — [Exodus 28:33-34](#)
 - B. The bells heard as he went in and out — [Exodus 28:35](#)
- V. The gold plate: 'Holy to the Lord' — [Exodus 28:36-38](#)
 - A. Bearing the iniquity of holy things — [Exodus 28:38](#)
 - B. Even our holiest acts are stained with sin (Beveridge)
- VI. Tunic, sash, caps, and linen undergarments — [Exodus 28:39-43](#)
 - A. Bare feet, for they ministered on holy ground ([Exodus 3:5](#))
 - B. 'Consecrate' means to fill the hand — [Exodus 28:41](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 27:21](#) [1 Samuel 28:6](#) [Exodus 3:5](#)

LESSONS

- Christ bears His people before God with strength and love.
- Even our best worship needs cleansing by our High Priest.

RELATED READING

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the high priest's garments, Exodus 28
- “The Mediator” (F W Grant, plymouthbrethren.org) — Grant on the breastplate and Christ the Mediator

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Revelation* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 28 →

29 • The Consecration of the Priests

Exodus 29

Aaron and his sons are washed, clothed, anointed, and consecrated with blood and offerings, and the daily burnt offering is set.

- I. Priesthood by birth then, by new birth now — [Exodus 29](#)
 - A. In the church, every believer is a priest ([Revelation 1:5–6](#))
 - B. Man ordaining priests is presumption
 - C. Carried out in [Leviticus 8](#); compare the leper's cleansing ([Leviticus 14](#))
- II. Washing, clothing, and anointing — [Exodus 29:1–9](#)
 - A. Washed at the door — [Exodus 29:4](#)
 - B. Aaron clothed and anointed; then his sons clothed — [Exodus 29:5–9](#)
- III. Three offerings — [Exodus 29:10–21](#)
 - A. Laying on hands means identification and substitution — [Exodus 29:10](#)
 - B. Bull for sin offering; fat to the Lord — [Exodus 29:10–14](#)
 - C. First ram wholly burned: Christ's full devotion to God — [Exodus 29:15–18](#)
 - D. Blood on ear, thumb, and toe: cleansing for hearing, service, and walk — [Exodus 29:19–21](#)
- IV. Filling the priests' hands — [Exodus 29:22–34](#)
 - A. Wave breast: God's love; heave shoulder: His power for us — [Exodus 29:26–28](#)
 - B. Garments pass from father to son — [Exodus 29:29–30](#)
- V. Seven days of consecration and the daily lambs — [Exodus 29:35–42](#)
 - A. Altar cleansed and anointed — [Exodus 29:36–37](#)
 - B. A lamb each morning and evening — [Exodus 29:38–42](#)
- VI. God promises to meet with and dwell among His people — [Exodus 29:43–46](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Revelation 1:5–6](#) [Leviticus 8](#) [Leviticus 14](#)

LESSONS

- Atoning blood may seem unattractive to man, but it is essential to God.
- Every part of life, what we hear, do, and where we go, needs cleansing.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 29 →

30 • Incense Altar, Ransom Money, Laver, and Oil

Exodus 30

The golden altar of incense, the half-shekel ransom, the bronze laver, and the holy anointing oil and incense

complete the instructions for worship.

I. The golden altar of incense — [Exodus 30:1-10](#)

- A. Gold-covered wood, 18 inches square and 3 feet high — [Exodus 30:1-2](#)
- B. Incense morning and evening: Christ's intercession — [Exodus 30:7-8](#)
- C. So linked to the holiest that [Hebrews 9:4](#) places it there

II. The half-shekel ransom — [Exodus 30:11-16](#)

- A. Paid by every man over twenty at a census — [Exodus 30:12-14](#)
- B. The same for rich and poor — [Exodus 30:15](#)
- C. Made the silver sockets: redemption is our foundation

III. The bronze laver — [Exodus 30:17-21](#)

- A. Between the altar and the door, for hands and feet — [Exodus 30:18-19](#)
- B. Made from the women's mirrors ([Exodus 38:8](#))
- C. Serving unwashed meant death ([Hebrews 10:22](#)) — [Exodus 30:20-21](#)

IV. Holy anointing oil and incense, not to be copied — [Exodus 30:22-38](#)

- A. Oil pictures the Spirit; service requires His enabling — [Exodus 30:22-33](#)
- B. Incense burned morning and evening on the golden altar — [Exodus 30:34-38](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 9:4](#) [Exodus 38:8](#) [Hebrews 10:22](#)

LESSONS

- Redemption is needed by all and offered to all on the same terms.
- We must be clean in life before serving the Lord.

RELATED READING

- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on the golden altar, [Exodus 30:1-10](#)
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) — McClure on the ransom money, [Exodus 30:11-16](#)
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) — McClure on the laver, [Exodus 30:17-21](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 3* (Daniel Smith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 30 →

31 • Gifted Workmen and the Sabbath Sign

[Exodus 31](#)

God appoints and equips Bezalel and Oholiab, repeats the Sabbath as Israel's sign, and gives Moses the stone tablets.

I. Bezalel and Oholiab called and gifted — [Exodus 31:1-11](#)

- A. The repeated 'I' shows God enables what He commands — [Exodus 31:2-6](#)
- B. God appoints, equips, works through, and rewards His servants

II. The Sabbath as a sign between God and Israel — [Exodus 31:12-17](#)

- A. No work, not even on the tabernacle
- B. Breaking it was punishable by death — [Exodus 31:14-15](#)

III. The two stone tablets given to Moses — [Exodus 31:18](#)

A. Compare [Deuteronomy 10:4](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 10:4](#)

LESSONS

- The work is the Lord's, but He does it through people He equips.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Acts* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 31](#) →

32 · The Golden Calf and Moses' Intercession

[Exodus 32](#)

While Moses is on the mountain, Israel worships a golden calf; Moses pleads for them, judges the sin, and offers his own life for the people.

I. Aaron makes the golden calf — [Exodus 32:1-6](#)

- A. Impatient people; a compliant Aaron — [Exodus 32:1-4](#)
- B. Expressly forbidden ([Exodus 20:4](#))
- C. Calling it worship of the Lord — [Exodus 32:5](#)
- D. Egypt's gold turned from blessing to curse ([Exodus 12:35-36](#))

II. Moses' great intercession — [Exodus 32:7-14](#)

- A. They are Your people, whom You delivered — [Exodus 32:11](#)
- B. Egypt would gloat — [Exodus 32:12](#)
- C. Remember Your covenant with the fathers — [Exodus 32:13](#)
- D. The Lord turns from the punishment ('evil') — [Exodus 32:14](#)

III. The tablets broken and the calf destroyed — [Exodus 32:15-20](#)

- A. The broken tablets witness to the broken law — [Exodus 32:19](#)
- B. The people drink the powder: sin's bitter return — [Exodus 32:20](#)

IV. Aaron's lame excuse — [Exodus 32:21-24](#)

- A. Spared only by Moses' prayer ([Deuteronomy 9:19-20](#))

V. The Levites stand with the Lord — [Exodus 32:25-29](#)

- A. Law brought death to 3,000; grace at Pentecost saved 3,000 — [Exodus 32:28](#)
- B. Perhaps why Levi became the priestly tribe — [Exodus 32:29](#)

VI. Moses offers his life for the people — [Exodus 32:30-35](#)

- A. 'Blot me out' means end my life — [Exodus 32:32](#)
- B. Like Christ, the Just for the unjust; but God did not spare His Son
- C. God sends a plague and an angel to lead them — [Exodus 32:34-35](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 20:4](#) [Exodus 12:35-36](#) [Deuteronomy 9:19-20](#)

LESSONS

- God's blessings can become a curse through a sinful heart.

- Intercession can turn away judgment, as Moses' prayer did.

RELATED READING

- **“Dangers in Leadership”** (Steve Hulshizer, plymouthbrethren.org) — Hulshizer on Aaron's failure of leadership, Exodus 32

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 32](#) →

33 • God's Presence and Moses' Request for Glory

Exodus 33

After the calf, Moses meets God in a tent outside the camp, pleads for God's own presence, and asks to see His glory.

- I. God will send an angel, not go Himself — [Exodus 33:1–6](#)
 - A. Lest He consume them on the way — [Exodus 33:3](#)
 - B. The people mourn and remove their ornaments — [Exodus 33:4–6](#)
- II. The tent of meeting outside the camp — [Exodus 33:7–11](#)
 - A. A provisional tent, not the tabernacle — [Exodus 33:7](#)
 - B. Outside because the camp was defiled
 - C. 'Face to face' means direct communion, not seeing God's essence — [Exodus 33:11](#)
- III. Moses asks for God's presence, not just an angel — [Exodus 33:12–16](#)
 - A. God promises, 'My presence shall go with thee' — [Exodus 33:14](#)
 - B. Safety lies in God's presence, not the absence of danger
- IV. Moses asks to see God's glory — [Exodus 33:17–23](#)
 - A. God will show His grace and mercy ([Exodus 34:6–7](#)) — [Exodus 33:19](#)
 - B. Moses sees His 'back' from the rock; figurative, for God is spirit ([John 4:24](#)) — [Exodus 33:21–23](#)
- V. No one can see God's face and live — [Exodus 33:20](#)
 - A. He dwells in unapproachable light ([1 Timothy 6:16](#); [1 John 4:12](#))
 - B. Those who 'saw God' saw Him in Christ ([Genesis 32:30](#); [Isaiah 6:1](#))
 - C. Christ fully declares the Father ([John 1:18](#); [Hebrews 1:3](#); [John 14:9](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 34:6–7](#) [John 4:24](#) [1 Timothy 6:16](#) [1 John 4:12](#) [John 1:18](#) [Hebrews 1:3](#) [John 14:9](#)

LESSONS

- Nothing short of God's own presence will do for His people.
- We see God's glory in the face of Jesus Christ.

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon's study on Exodus 33
- **“The Pillar of Cloud”** (Daniel C Snaddon, plymouthbrethren.org) — Snaddon on God's presence and the cloud, Exodus 33:14–16

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

34 · The Covenant Renewed and Moses' Shining Face

Exodus 34

God reveals His name of grace and justice, renews the covenant with warnings against idolatry, rewrites the law, and Moses returns with a shining face.

- I. God proclaims His name of grace and justice – [Exodus 34:1-7](#)
 - A. New tablets prepared by Moses – [Exodus 34:1-4](#)
 - B. Iniquity, transgression, sin: all fall short of God's glory ([Romans 3:23](#)) – [Exodus 34:7](#)
- II. Moses worships and pleads for God's presence – [Exodus 34:8-9](#)
- III. The covenant renewed with a call to separation – [Exodus 34:10-17](#)
 - A. God will do marvels and drive out the nations – [Exodus 34:10-11](#)
 - B. No covenants with the heathen; destroy the Asherim – [Exodus 34:12-15](#)
 - C. One cannot be joined to God and to idols ([1 Corinthians 10:21](#))
- IV. Feasts and firstborn repeated – [Exodus 34:18-26](#)
 - A. Unleavened bread, firstborn, Sabbath, weeks, ingathering – [Exodus 34:18-22](#)
 - B. God would guard their land while they went up to worship – [Exodus 34:24](#)
- V. The words written; the Lord writes the commandments – [Exodus 34:27-28](#)
 - A. The last 'he' in verse 28 is Jehovah ([Deuteronomy 10:1-4](#)) – [Exodus 34:28](#)
- VI. Moses' face shines – [Exodus 34:29-35](#)
 - A. He did not know it shone – [Exodus 34:29](#)
 - B. Veiled after speaking, to hide the fading glory of law ([2 Corinthians 3:13](#)) – [Exodus 34:33](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Romans 3:23](#) [1 Corinthians 10:21](#) [Deuteronomy 10:1-4](#) [2 Corinthians 3:13](#)

LESSONS

- We cannot belong to God and cling to idols at the same time.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 34 →

35 · Willing Gifts for the Tabernacle

Exodus 35

After restating the Sabbath, Moses calls for offerings and workers, and God's people give freely and generously.

- I. The Sabbath repeated – [Exodus 35:1-3](#)
- II. A call for materials and skilled volunteers – [Exodus 35:4-19](#)
 - A. Both tabernacle and temple were paid for in advance
- III. Willing hearts give generously – [Exodus 35:20-29](#)
 - A. God stirred their hearts – [Exodus 35:21, 26, 29](#)
 - B. Gold given to the calf was lost; gold given to God brought joy

IV. Bezalel and Oholiab publicly named — [Exodus 35:30–35](#)

LESSONS

- Our giving and service should be willing and ungrudging.
- What we invest in God's work is never lost.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) — McClure on the materials given, Exodus 35
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) — McClure on the workmen of Exodus 35–40

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 35 →

36 · Too Much Given; the Building Begins

[Exodus 36](#)

The people give more than enough, and the workmen make the curtains, boards, bars, veil, and door, each picturing Christ.

I. More than enough: Moses stops the giving — [Exodus 36:1–7](#)

- A. Verse 1 belongs with [Exodus 35:30–35](#) — [Exodus 36:1](#)

II. The building account (to chapter 39) — [Exodus 36:8](#)

- A. The repetition shows God never tires of what speaks of His Son

III. The curtains: tabernacle, tent, and covering — [Exodus 36:8–19](#)

IV. Acacia boards picture Christ — [Exodus 36:20–30](#)

- A. A root out of dry ground ([Isaiah 53:2](#)), morally beautiful, eternal

V. The bars hold the boards together — [Exodus 36:31–34](#)

- A. The hidden middle bar: the Spirit uniting believers ([Ephesians 2:21–22](#)) — [Exodus 36:33](#)
- B. The four visible bars: shared life, love, position, confession

VI. The veil and the door — [Exodus 36:35–38](#)

- A. The veil is Christ's flesh, torn to open the way ([Hebrews 10:20](#)) — [Exodus 36:35–36](#)
- B. The door curtain pictures Christ as the way to God — [Exodus 36:37–38](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Isaiah 53:2](#) [Ephesians 2:21–22](#) [Hebrews 10:20](#)

LESSONS

- Believers are bound together by the Holy Spirit into one holy temple.

RELATED READING

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the coverings, Exodus 36
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on the veil and door

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Steve Hulshizer* (Steve Hulshizer)
- *Simple Papers on the Church of God* (C. E. Stuart)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 36 →

37 · Making the Ark and the Holy Furniture

Exodus 37

Bezalel makes the ark, mercy seat, table, lampstand, and incense altar, which MacDonald reads as pictures of Christ.

- I. The ark and its contents — [Exodus 37:1-5](#)
 - A. Acacia and gold: our Lord's humanity and deity
 - B. Law, manna, and rod picture Christ ([Psalm 40:8](#); [John 6:33](#); [Hebrews 7:24-26](#))
 - C. For Israel, they were memorials of failure
- II. The mercy seat, God's throne on earth — [Exodus 37:6-9](#)
 - A. The cherubim saw the sprinkled blood, not the broken law
 - B. Christ is God's mercy seat ([Romans 3:25](#))
- III. The table of showbread — [Exodus 37:10-16](#)
 - A. Israel accepted before God in Christ (Morrish)
- IV. The golden lampstand — [Exodus 37:17-24](#)
 - A. Christ the Light ([John 8:12](#)), the Spirit, or Christ with believers
 - B. Seven branches, one piece
- V. The incense altar, oil, and incense — [Exodus 37:25-29](#)
 - A. Christ a constant sweet savor and our Intercessor — [Exodus 37:25-28](#)
 - B. Oil: the Spirit; incense: Christ's fragrance to the Father — [Exodus 37:29](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Psalm 40:8](#) [John 6:33](#) [Hebrews 7:24-26](#) [Romans 3:25](#) [John 8:12](#)

LESSONS

- Mercy reaches rebellious sinners because God sees the sprinkled blood.

RELATED READING

- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on the lampstand, Exodus 37:17-24

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by Unknown Authors* (Author Unknown)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 37](#) →

38 · The Altar, Laver, Court, and Materials

Exodus 38

The bronze altar, laver, and court are made, the workmen are named, and the materials are counted.

- I. The altar of burnt offering pictures the cross — [Exodus 38:1-7](#)
 - A. No access to God apart from Christ's sacrifice
- II. The laver pictures Christ cleansing by the Word ([Ephesians 5:26](#)) — [Exodus 38:8](#)
 - A. Clean hands and feet before service

III. The court and its gate – [Exodus 38:9–20](#)

- A. White linen: righteousness that bars sinners and guards believers
- B. One gate: Christ the only way to God
- C. Linen, blue, purple, scarlet: purity, heaven, royalty, suffering

IV. God raises up workmen for His work – [Exodus 38:21–23](#)

- A. Bezalel and Oholiab; Hiram for the temple; Paul for the church

V. The materials counted – [Exodus 38:24–31](#)

- A. Worth millions today

CROSS REFERENCES

[Ephesians 5:26](#)

LESSONS

- Our actions and walk must be clean to serve the Lord well.
- We can dedicate our possessions to the Lord's work.

RELATED READING

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on the altar and laver, Exodus 38

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 38](#) →

39 • The Priestly Garments Completed

[Exodus 39](#)

The priests' garments are made, displaying Christ's glories, and Moses inspects and blesses the finished work.

I. The four colors and Christ in the Gospels – [Exodus 39:1–5](#)

- A. Purple: Matthew, the King; scarlet: Mark, the Servant
- B. White: Luke, the sinless Man; blue: John, the Son of God
- C. Gold threads: His deity – [Exodus 39:3](#)

II. Shoulder stones and breastplate – [Exodus 39:6–21](#)

- A. Christ bears His people's names on His shoulders and heart (Pell)

III. The robe with bells and pomegranates – [Exodus 39:22–26](#)

- A. Testimony and fruit, in Christ and in us

IV. Linen tunics first, then garments of glory – [Exodus 39:27–29](#)

- A. Righteousness ([2 Corinthians 5:21](#)) before glory ([Philippians 3:20–21](#))
- B. Compare [Leviticus 8:7](#)

V. The gold plate: holiness to the Lord – [Exodus 39:30–31](#)

- A. Our High Priest purges our worship ([Exodus 28:38](#))

VI. Moses inspects the work and blesses the people – [Exodus 39:32–43](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 8:7](#) [2 Corinthians 5:21](#) [Philippians 3:20–21](#) [Exodus 28:38](#)

LESSONS

- Righteousness must come before glory.

- Our flawed worship is made acceptable through our Great High Priest.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) — McClure on Moses inspecting the work, Exodus 39

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by W. T. P. Wolston* (W. T. P. Wolston)
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 39 →

40 • The Tabernacle Raised and Filled with Glory

Exodus 40

On the first day of the new year the tabernacle is set up and anointed, and the glory cloud fills it and leads Israel's journeys.

- I. Set up on the first day of the first month — [Exodus 40:1-2, 16-17](#)
 - A. Almost a year after leaving Egypt — [Exodus 40:17](#)
- II. Tabernacle, furniture, and priests anointed — [Exodus 40:9-15](#)
- III. The glory cloud fills the tabernacle — [Exodus 40:34-35](#)
 - A. Moses cannot enter — [Exodus 40:35](#)
 - B. As a Levite, Moses served as priest until Aaron's investiture ([Leviticus 8](#))
- IV. The cloud guides their travels — [Exodus 40:36-38](#)
- V. Exodus closes full of pictures of Christ — [Exodus 40](#)
 - A. The year from deliverance to the tabernacle
 - B. We are called to worship Christ and live in His holiness

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 8](#)

LESSONS

- We should worship the Christ of glory and live in the light of His holiness.
- God's people move only when He leads.

RELATED READING

- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry) — Newberry on the tabernacle set up, Exodus 40
- “Types of the Temple” (Thomas Newberry, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Newberry on the glory filling the tabernacle
- “The Pillar of Cloud” (Daniel C Snaddon, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Snaddon on the cloud over the tabernacle

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 40 →

Further reading on Exodus

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Lessons from Exodus* (F. W. Grant)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure)
- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- “Types of the Temple” (Thomas Newberry, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “God's Call out of the Earth” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Cities of Refuge (Numbers 35)” (Mark Kolchin, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Songs of Redemption” (David Dunlap, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Pillar of Cloud” (Daniel C Snaddon, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Dangers in Leadership” (Steve Hulshizer, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Way and God's Leading” (Elliott Van Ryn, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Mediator” (F W Grant, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Exodus: [Scripture index — Exodus](#)

Leviticus

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 1* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/leviticus

Overview of Leviticus

MacDonald calls Leviticus a manual for the priests, as its link with the word 'Levites' suggests. Exodus showed Israel redeemed out of Egypt and made God's own people; Leviticus shows how that people must be kept apart from sin and uncleanness so they can draw near to God in His sanctuary. Holiness is the rule of the camp, taught through offerings, priesthood, purity laws, the Day of Atonement, the feasts, and the laws of land and vows.

Key themes

- Approaching a holy God through sacrifice
- The five offerings as pictures of Christ
- Priesthood and consecration
- Clean and unclean: holiness in every area of life
- The Day of Atonement
- The life is in the blood
- Holy living toward God and neighbor
- The feasts of Jehovah as a prophetic calendar
- The Lord as Owner of His land and people
- Blessing for obedience, chastening for disobedience

Christ in Leviticus. For MacDonald the offerings are a many-sided picture of the Person and work of Christ: the burnt offering His spotless devotion to God, the meal offering His perfect life, the peace offering His making peace, and the sin and trespass offerings His bearing our sin and restoring what He never took away. Aaron's priesthood, the Day of Atonement, and the feasts (Passover, Firstfruits, Pentecost and onward) all point ahead to Christ and to God's program through Him.

Read Leviticus in the NET Bible: [Leviticus 1](#) · MacDonald's full commentary: [Leviticus in the Digest](#)

MacDonald's Outline of Leviticus

- I. Types of Offerings ([Leviticus 1:1–6:7](#))
 - A. Burnt ([Leviticus 1:1–17](#))
 - B. Meal ([Leviticus 2:1–16](#))
 - C. Peace ([Leviticus 3:1–17](#))
 - D. Sin ([Leviticus 4:1–5:13](#))
 - E. Trespass ([Leviticus 5:14–6:7](#))
- II. Laws of the Offerings ([Leviticus 6:8–7:38](#))
- III. Consecration of the Priests ([Leviticus 8:1–10:20](#))
 - A. Investiture of the priests by Moses ([Leviticus 8:1–36](#))
 - B. Offerings presented by Aaron ([Leviticus 9:1–24](#))
 - C. Sacrilege of Aaron's sons ([Leviticus 10:1–20](#))
- IV. Laws of Purity and Holiness ([Leviticus 11:1–15:33](#))
 - A. Clean and unclean foods ([Leviticus 11:1–47](#))
 - B. Uncleaness from childbirth ([Leviticus 12:1–8](#))
 - C. Leprosy ([Leviticus 13:1–14:57](#))
 - D. Uncleaness from bodily issues ([Leviticus 15:1–33](#))
- V. The Day of Atonement ([Leviticus 16:1–34](#))
- VI. Laws Concerning Sacrifice ([Leviticus 17:1–16](#))
- VII. Laws Concerning Personal Conduct ([Leviticus 18:1–22:33](#))
 - A. For the people ([Leviticus 18:1–20:27](#))
 - B. For the priests ([Leviticus 21:1–22:33](#))
- VIII. The Feasts of Jehovah ([Leviticus 23:1–44](#))
- IX. Instructions Concerning Lamps, Showbread, Blasphemy, etc. ([Leviticus 24:1–23](#))
- X. Sabbatic Year and Jubilee ([Leviticus 25:1–55](#))
- XI. Blessings and Cursings ([Leviticus 26:1–46](#))
- XII. Vows and Tithes ([Leviticus 27:1–34](#))

I • The Burnt Offering: Wholly for God

[Leviticus 1](#)

The burnt offering, burned entirely on the altar, expressed full surrender to the Lord and pictures Christ offering Himself without spot to God.

- I. The five offerings fall into two groups: three sweet-savour and voluntary, two for sin and required – [Leviticus 1–7](#)
 - A. Sweet-savour: burnt, meal, peace
 - B. Sin offerings: sin and trespass

- II. Three grades of burnt offering, matched to what the offerer could afford – [Leviticus 1:3–17](#)
 - A. An unblemished male bullock from the herd – [Leviticus 1:3–9](#)
 - B. An unblemished male sheep or goat from the flock – [Leviticus 1:10–13](#)
 - C. Turtledoves or young pigeons – [Leviticus 1:14–17](#)
 - D. Only gentle, tame creatures; nothing wild came to God's altar
- III. Each animal shows a different side of Christ (following Peter Pell) – [Leviticus 1:3–17](#)
 - A. Bullock: the tireless Servant doing the Father's will
 - B. Sheep: the meek One yielding without resistance
 - C. Goat: Christ our Substitute
 - D. Dove: the heavenly One and the Man of sorrows
- IV. The offerer's part: bring it, lean his hand on it, kill it, skin and cut it, wash it – [Leviticus 1:3–13](#)
 - A. Laying on the hand means leaning on it in trust – [Leviticus 1:4](#)
- V. The priests' part: sprinkle the blood, lay the fire and wood, burn every part but the skin – [Leviticus 1:5–17](#)
 - A. For birds, the priest drained the blood and burned the body whole – [Leviticus 1:15–17](#)
- VI. All on the altar was God's; the priest kept the skin; the offerer got nothing – [Leviticus 1:9; 7:8](#)
- VII. Meaning: total devotion to the Lord, picturing the spotless Lamb consumed at Calvary by divine justice – [Leviticus 1:9, 13, 17](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 7:8](#)

LESSONS

- Christ gave Himself to God completely; our response is wholehearted surrender to Him.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside) – Ironside's lecture on the burnt offering
- “Christ As The Burnt Offering” (Keith Keyser, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Keyser on Christ as the burnt offering

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 2* (Daniel Smith)
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Articles by John Bramhall* (John Bramhall)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 1](#) →

2 • The Meal Offering: A Perfect Life

[Leviticus 2](#)

The bloodless meal offering thanked God for His good gifts and pictures the flawless, Spirit-filled life of the Savior.

- I. The KJV 'meat offering' was really a grain or meal offering; 'meat' meant solid food – [Leviticus 2:1](#)
- II. Several forms of the offering – [Leviticus 2:1–16](#)
 - A. Uncooked fine flour with oil and frankincense – [Leviticus 2:1–3](#)
 - B. Cakes baked in an oven, on a griddle, or in a pan – [Leviticus 2:4–7](#)
 - C. Roasted kernels of firstfruits grain – [Leviticus 2:14](#)
 - D. A leavened firstfruits offering, never burned on the altar – [Leviticus 2:12; 23:15–21](#)

- III. No leaven or honey, but always salt, the sign of God's covenant – [Leviticus 2:11-13](#)
A. Leaven and honey suggest fermentation and natural sweetness – [Leviticus 2:11](#)
B. 'The covenant of salt' also in [Numbers 18:19](#), [2 Chronicles 13:5](#), [Ezekiel 43:24](#) – [Leviticus 2:13](#)
- IV. The offerer prepared it at home; the priest burned a 'memorial' handful – [Leviticus 2:2, 8-9; 6:14](#)
- V. The handful and all the frankincense were God's; the priests ate the rest – [Leviticus 2:3, 10; 7:9-10](#)
- VI. Meaning: thanks for God's bounty; a picture of Christ's sinless, fragrant, Spirit-filled life –
[Leviticus 2:1-16](#)
A. Fine flour: His moral perfection
B. No leaven: untouched by evil
C. Frankincense: fragrant to God
D. Oil: full of the Holy Spirit

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 18:19](#) [2 Chronicles 13:5](#) [Ezekiel 43:24](#)

LESSONS

- Every good thing in daily life comes from God's bounty and calls for thanksgiving.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside's lecture on the meal offering

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 2* (Daniel Smith)
- *Original Manuscripts* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Christ Is All: Sermon Notes and Bible Studies* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 2](#) →

3 • The Peace Offering: Fellowship Feast

[Leviticus 3](#)

The peace offering celebrated peace with God won by atoning blood, a shared meal of joy and fellowship that pictures Christ our peace.

- I. A joyful feast of love and fellowship resting on the atoning blood – [Leviticus 3:1](#)
- II. Three grades, and either male or female could be offered – [Leviticus 3:1-17](#)
A. From the herd – [Leviticus 3:1-5](#)
B. A lamb from the flock – [Leviticus 3:6-11](#)
C. A goat from the flock – [Leviticus 3:12-17](#)
- III. The offerer presented, leaned on, and killed the animal, and removed the fat parts for the altar – [Leviticus 3:1-4, 6-10, 12-15](#)
- IV. The priests sprinkled the blood and burned God's portion on the burnt offering – [Leviticus 3:2, 5, 11](#)
- V. The only offering shared by God, priests, and offerer – [Leviticus 3:11; 7:15-21, 31-33](#)
A. God: the fat, kidneys, caul, and fat tail – [Leviticus 3:11](#)
B. Officiating priest: right shoulder; the other priests: the breast – [Leviticus 7:31-33](#)
C. Offerer: the rest, likely a meal with family and friends – [Leviticus 7:15-21](#)

VI. Meaning: grateful joy in fellowship with God, or a vow or thanksgiving; a type of Christ who made peace – [Leviticus 3:1-17](#)

A. He is our peace and broke down the wall between Jew and Gentile ([Ephesians 2:14-17](#))

B. He made peace by the blood of His cross ([Colossians 1:20](#))

VII. Fat and blood were the Lord's and must never be eaten – [Leviticus 3:16-17](#)

III. The first three offerings were voluntary worship; the next two were required atonement – [Leviticus 1-5](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Ephesians 2:14](#) [Colossians 1:20](#) [Ephesians 2:17](#) [Leviticus 7:31-33](#)

LESSONS

- In Christ, God and the sinner meet in peace, and both are satisfied with Him.
- Peace with God overflows into fellowship with God's people.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside) – Ironside's lecture on the peace offering
- “The Peace Offering” (Keith Keyser, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Keyser on the peace offering

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 2* (Daniel Smith)
- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 3](#) →

4 · The Sin Offering for Unintentional Sins

[Leviticus 4](#)

The sin offering gave a redeemed Israelite forgiveness for sins done unknowingly, and pictures Christ made sin for us and suffering outside the gate.

I. Meant for people already in covenant with God, not sinners seeking salvation – [Leviticus 4:1-2](#)

A. It dealt with unintentional sins, not willful rebellion – [Leviticus 4:2](#)

B. Defiant sin had no sacrifice, only death ([Numbers 15:30](#))

II. The offering's size depended on who had sinned – [Leviticus 4:3-35](#)

A. High priest: a young bullock – [Leviticus 4:3](#)

B. Whole congregation: a young bullock – [Leviticus 4:13-14](#)

C. Ruler: a male goat – [Leviticus 4:22-23](#)

D. Common person: a female goat or lamb – [Leviticus 4:27-32](#)

III. The offerer brought, leaned on, and killed the animal; its death counted as his own – [Leviticus 4:4, 15, 24, 29](#)

A. The elders acted for the congregation – [Leviticus 4:15](#)

IV. How the priest handled the blood depended on whose sin it was – [Leviticus 4:5-34](#)

A. For priest or nation: sprinkled before the veil and on the incense altar – [Leviticus 4:5-7, 16-18](#)

B. For ruler or commoner: on the horns of the bronze altar – [Leviticus 4:25, 30, 34](#)

C. The fat burned on the altar in every case – [Leviticus 4:8-10, 19, 26, 31](#)

V. When blood entered the sanctuary, the body was burned outside the camp; otherwise the priest ate it – [Leviticus 4:11-12, 21; 6:26, 30](#)

- VI. Picture of Christ, who entered by His own blood and suffered outside the city – [Leviticus 4:12, 21](#)
- A. He entered the holy place once for all ([Hebrews 9:12](#))
 - B. We are called to go to Him outside the camp ([Hebrews 13:13](#))
 - C. He was made sin for us though He knew no sin

VII. Sin offering: Christ dealing with what we are; trespass offering: with what we have done –
[Leviticus 4–5](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 9:12](#) [Hebrews 13:13](#) [Numbers 15:30](#)

LESSONS

- Even sins of weakness or carelessness need the blood; we should go out to Christ, bearing His reproach.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside) – Ironside's lecture on the sin offering

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5:1-13 · Sin Offerings Within Reach of All

[Leviticus 5:1-13](#)

These verses add two more grades of sin offering for particular sins, so that even the poorest Israelite could find forgiveness.

- I. Best seen as further sin offerings, not the trespass offering, since no restitution is required –
[Leviticus 5:1-13](#)
 - A. Still closely linked to both sin and trespass offerings
- II. The sins here are grouped by kind, not by the person's rank – [Leviticus 5:1-4](#)
 - A. Refusing to testify when put under oath – [Leviticus 5:1](#)
 - B. Jesus answered when placed under oath ([Matthew 26:63-64](#))
 - C. Touching a dead body or human uncleanness, even unknowingly – [Leviticus 5:2-3](#)
 - D. Rash oaths one cannot keep – [Leviticus 5:4](#)
- III. Three levels of offering, matched to the offerer's means – [Leviticus 5:6-11](#)
 - A. A female lamb or goat – [Leviticus 5:6](#)
 - B. Two doves or pigeons, one for sin and one for burnt offering – [Leviticus 5:7-10](#)
 - C. A tenth of an ephah of flour, without oil or frankincense – [Leviticus 5:11](#)
- IV. No one is shut out from forgiveness; likewise none are excluded from Christ – [Leviticus 5:11-13](#)
- V. How can flour atone without blood ([Hebrews 9:22](#))? It was burned on top of blood offerings –
[Leviticus 5:11-12](#)
- VI. The offerer first confessed his guilt; the priest kept what was not burned – [Leviticus 5:5, 8, 13](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Matthew 26:63-64](#) [Hebrews 9:22](#)

LESSONS

- Confession of sin comes before the offering is accepted.
- God's provision for forgiveness reaches even the poorest.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside treats 5:1–13 with the sin offering

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Patriarchs* (J. G. Bellett)
- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5:1-13 →

5:14—6:7 · The Trespass Offering: Restoring What Was Taken

[Leviticus 5:14–6:7](#)

The trespass offering required full restitution plus a fifth for wrongs against God or neighbor, and pictures Christ restoring more than sin ever stole.

- I. Its distinct mark: restitution had to be made before the offering — [Leviticus 5:16; 6:4–5](#)
- II. Trespasses against God — [Leviticus 5:14–19](#)
 - A. Holding back what belonged to Him: tithes, firstfruits, firstborn — [Leviticus 5:15](#)
 - B. Unknowingly doing what He forbade — [Leviticus 5:17](#)
- III. Trespasses against people — [Leviticus 6:1–7](#)
 - A. Cheating a neighbor over a deposit, deal, robbery, or oppression — [Leviticus 6:2](#)
 - B. Lying about a lost item one has found — [Leviticus 6:3](#)
 - C. Also required for the betrothed slave girl, the cleansed leper, the defiled Nazirite — [Leviticus 19:20–22; 14:10–14; Numbers 6:12](#)
- IV. The offering: an unblemished ram (a lamb for leper or Nazirite) — [Leviticus 5:15, 18; 6:6](#)
- V. The offerer repaid the loss plus 20 percent, then brought and killed the ram — [Leviticus 5:16; 6:5–6](#)
 - A. The added fifth taught that sin is costly and never pays
- VI. Priest sprinkled blood and burned the fat; priests ate the meat; offerer got nothing — [Leviticus 7:2–8](#)
- VII. Type of Christ, who restored what He never took ([Psalm 69:4](#)) — [Leviticus 5:16; 6:5](#)
 - A. Sin robbed God of glory and man of life and fellowship
 - B. God gains more glory through the cross than if sin had never come
 - C. We are better off in Christ than in unfallen Adam

CROSS REFERENCES

[Psalm 69:4](#) [Numbers 6:12](#) [Leviticus 14:10–14](#) [Leviticus 19:20–22](#)

LESSONS

- True repentance makes things right with those we have wronged, and more.
- Sin is always unprofitable and costly.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside's lecture on the trespass offering

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Patriarchs* (J. G. Bellett)
- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5:14–6:7 →

6:8—7:38 · The Laws of the Offerings

Leviticus 6:8–7:38

This section repeats the offerings for the priests' guidance, stressing their portions, the holiness of the sacrifices, and the clean, fresh fellowship of the peace offering.

- I. The offerings again, in a new order and with more about the priests' share – [Leviticus 6:8–7:38](#)
- II. Law of the burnt offering: priest's garments, the ashes, and the fire that must never go out – [Leviticus 6:8–13](#)
 - A. Ashes set east of the altar, then carried to a clean place outside the camp – [Leviticus 6:10–11](#)
- III. Law of the meal offering: eaten unleavened in the court, for it is most holy – [Leviticus 6:14–23](#)
 - A. Whoever touched it became holy and must guard against defilement – [Leviticus 6:18](#)
 - B. The high priest's daily offering, morning and evening, wholly burned – [Leviticus 6:19–23](#)
- IV. Law of the sin offering: most holy, killed at the north side, eaten in the court – [Leviticus 6:24–30](#)
 - A. Blood-splashed garments washed so holy blood would not enter common life – [Leviticus 6:27](#)
 - B. Clay pots broken, bronze pots scoured – [Leviticus 6:28](#)
 - C. The north side of the altar, the place of shadows – [Leviticus 6:25; 1:11](#)
- V. Trespass offering reviewed; priests' rights to skins and meal portions – [Leviticus 7:1–10](#)
- VI. Law of the peace offering: three motives and the rules for eating – [Leviticus 7:11–21](#)
 - A. Thanksgiving, vow, or freewill offering – [Leviticus 7:12, 16](#)
 - B. Cakes accompanied it; one of each went to the priest – [Leviticus 7:12–14](#)
 - C. Thank offering eaten the same day; others by the second day; leftovers burned – [Leviticus 7:15–17](#)
 - D. Only the clean could eat; communion with God must be kept fresh – [Leviticus 7:18–21](#)
- VII. Fat and blood belonged to God and were never eaten – [Leviticus 7:22–27](#)
 - A. Still the basis of kosher practice today
 - B. Medicine now confirms the harm of animal fat (McMillen)
- VIII. The wave breast and heave shoulder went to the priests – [Leviticus 7:28–36](#)
 - A. Breast speaks of divine affection, shoulder of divine power
- IX. God gives much space to the offerings because they show His Son in detail – [Leviticus 7:37–38](#)
 - A. Like facets of a diamond reflecting Christ ([Hebrews 9:14](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 1:11](#) [Leviticus 4:22–5:13](#) [Hebrews 9:14](#)

LESSONS

- Fellowship with God must stay fresh and close to the cross.
- Those who share in holy things must keep themselves clean.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on the law of the burnt offering, 6:8–13
- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on the peace offering and its law

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Original Manuscripts* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Christ Is All: Sermon Notes and Bible Studies* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6:8—7:38 →

8 • Aaron and His Sons Consecrated

Leviticus 8

Moses carries out God's instructions from Exodus for ordaining Aaron and his sons, a priesthood that points to Christ's greater, oath-sealed priesthood.

- I. Moses obeys the commands given in [Exodus 28–29](#) – [Leviticus 8:1–5](#)
 - A. Priests and people assembled – [Leviticus 8:1–5](#)
- II. Washing, clothing, and anointing – [Leviticus 8:6–13](#)
 - A. Priests washed with water – [Leviticus 8:6](#)
 - B. Aaron dressed as high priest – [Leviticus 8:7–9](#)
 - C. Tabernacle anointed with oil – [Leviticus 8:10–11](#)
 - D. Oil poured on Aaron: the Spirit given without measure to Jesus – [Leviticus 8:12](#)
 - E. Aaron's sons dressed – [Leviticus 8:13](#)
- III. Sin offering, burnt offering, and ram of consecration offered for them – [Leviticus 8:14–29](#)
 - A. The consecration ram differed in its blood rite and burned portions – [Leviticus 8:22–28](#)
 - B. Moses, as officiant, received the breast – [Leviticus 8:29](#)
- IV. Blood on ear, thumb, and toe: Christ's blood should shape our hearing, serving, and walking – [Leviticus 8:23–24](#)
- V. Anointed with blood and oil, they ate the offering; the rite repeated seven days – [Leviticus 8:30–36](#)
- VI. What was missing: no oath. Christ alone was made priest with an oath ([Hebrews 7:21](#)) – [Leviticus 8:1–36](#)
 - A. His priesthood is permanent and unchangeable (Matthew Henry)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 28–29](#) [Hebrews 7:21](#)

LESSONS

- The blood of Christ should touch what we hear, what we do, and where we go.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 8](#) →

9 • Aaron Begins His Priestly Ministry

Leviticus 9

On the eighth day Aaron offers for himself and the people, blesses them, and God shows His acceptance with fire from His presence.

- I. On the eighth day the priests begin their duties – [Leviticus 9:1](#)
- II. Offerings first for themselves, then for the people – [Leviticus 9:2–4](#)
 - A. For the priests: a calf for sin, a ram for burnt offering – [Leviticus 9:2](#)
 - B. For the people: goat, calf and lamb, ox and ram, and a meal offering – [Leviticus 9:3–4](#)
- III. Aaron obeys fully and lifts his hands to bless the people – [Leviticus 9:5–22](#)

IV. Fire from the Lord consumes the offering, showing God's acceptance – [Leviticus 9:24](#)

A. This fire was to be kept burning on the altar continually

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *The Trend of Life* (James Gunn)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 9](#) →

10 • Strange Fire: Nadab and Abihu Judged

[Leviticus 10](#)

Aaron's sons die for offering strange fire, a solemn warning against approaching God apart from the altar, followed by a dispute over the sin offering.

I. Nadab and Abihu offer 'strange fire,' perhaps not from the bronze altar – [Leviticus 10:1](#)

A. Like trying to come to God some other way than Christ's atoning work

II. Fire from God consumes them; Aaron must not complain – [Leviticus 10:2-3](#)

III. The bodies removed; the priests must not mourn but stay at their post – [Leviticus 10:4-7](#)

IV. A ban on strong drink for priests hints they may have been drunk – [Leviticus 10:8-11](#)

V. Eleazar and Ithamar burn the people's sin offering instead of eating it – [Leviticus 10:12-20](#)

A. Blood not taken inside meant the priests should have eaten it – [Leviticus 10:16-18; 6:26](#)

B. Aaron explains his fear after the judgment; Moses accepts it – [Leviticus 10:19-20](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 6:28](#) [Leviticus 8:30](#)

LESSONS

- God must be approached only in His appointed way, through the sacrifice of Christ.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Studies in Hebrews* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 10](#) →

11 • Clean and Unclean Food

[Leviticus 11](#)

God uses Israel's diet to teach that a holy people must be holy in all of life, with spiritual lessons drawn from the marks of clean creatures.

I. Chapters 11–15 deal with ritual cleanness: not moral sin, but barriers to worship – [Leviticus 11-15](#)

II. Land animals: clean if fully split hoof and chewing the cud – [Leviticus 11:2-8](#)

A. Clean: oxen, sheep, goats, deer; unclean: pig, camel, rabbit

B. Lesson: meditate on the Word and walk a separated life

III. Water creatures: clean only with fins and scales – [Leviticus 11:9-12](#)

A. Scales: the believer's armor; fins: God's power to move through the world

IV. Birds of prey and most insects unclean; locusts and grasshoppers allowed – [Leviticus 11:13-23](#)

V. Touching carcasses brings uncleanness until evening – [Leviticus 11:24–40](#)

A. Paw-walking animals named specially – [Leviticus 11:27](#)

B. Defiled clay pots broken; springs and dry seed stay clean – [Leviticus 11:32–38](#)

VI. Crawling things forbidden as food – [Leviticus 11:41–43](#)

VII. The purpose: 'be holy, for I am holy' – [Leviticus 11:44–47](#)

A. Jesus later declared all foods clean ([Mark 7:18–19](#); [1 Timothy 4:1–5](#))

B. These laws also held sound health principles

CROSS REFERENCES

[Mark 7:18–19](#) [1 Timothy 4:1–5](#)

LESSONS

- Feed on God's Word and walk apart from the world's ways.
- God's people are to be holy in every area of life.

RELATED READING

- “Leviticus 11 - Clean or Unclean” (F W Grant, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – F. W. Grant on clean and unclean

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 11](#) →

12 • Purification After Childbirth

[Leviticus 12](#)

A mother's ceremonial uncleanness after birth reminds that all are born in sin, while also showing God's tender care for her.

I. After a son: seven days unclean, circumcision on the eighth, then 33 days at home – [Leviticus 12:2–](#)

4

II. After a daughter: two weeks unclean, then 66 days at home – [Leviticus 12:5](#)

III. Then a lamb and a bird, or two birds if poor – [Leviticus 12:6–8](#)

A. Mary brought two birds, showing the poverty of Jesus' birth ([Luke 2:22–24](#))

IV. Why uncleanness at a birth? We are all born in sin, except the Lord ([Psalm 51:5](#)) – [Leviticus 12:2](#)

A. Longer time for a girl may recall creation order and the woman's first sin – [Leviticus 12:5](#)

V. God's care shielded the mother when weak and at risk of infection (Williams) – [Leviticus 12:1–8](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Luke 2:22–24](#) [Psalm 51:5](#)

LESSONS

- The Son of God entered the world in poverty for our sakes.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by Gordon Franz* (Gordon Franz)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 12](#) →

I3 · Diagnosing Leprosy in People and Garments

Leviticus 13

The priest examines skin diseases and contaminated garments, separating the clean from the unclean with careful tests.

- I. Biblical leprosy seems different from today's Hansen's disease – [Leviticus 13:1-3](#)
 - A. Its victims were mobile, not deformed, and sometimes healed
- II. Doubtful cases: seven-day quarantines and re-examination – [Leviticus 13:4-8](#)
- III. Chronic, arrested, and raw-flesh cases distinguished – [Leviticus 13:9-17](#)
 - A. Fully white, inactive cases declared clean – [Leviticus 13:12-13, 16-17](#)
- IV. Boils, burns, scalp itches, tetter, and baldness each tested – [Leviticus 13:18-44](#)
 - A. Boils – [Leviticus 13:18-23](#)
 - B. Burns – [Leviticus 13:24-28](#)
 - C. Head or beard itch – [Leviticus 13:29-37](#)
 - D. Tetter (eczema) and ordinary baldness not leprous – [Leviticus 13:38-44](#)
- V. The leper's misery: outside the camp, torn clothes, crying 'Unclean!' – [Leviticus 13:45-46](#)
- VI. Leprosy in garments, likely mold or mildew – [Leviticus 13:47-59](#)
 - A. God's people must be clean outwardly as well as inwardly

LESSONS

- God's people are to be pure outwardly as well as inwardly.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by Steve Hulshizer* (Steve Hulshizer)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 13](#) →

I4 · Cleansing the Leper and the House

Leviticus 14

The healed leper's cleansing with two birds pictures the death and resurrection of Christ applied to the repentant sinner by the Spirit.

- I. The priest inspects the healed leper outside the camp – [Leviticus 14:1-3](#)
- II. Two birds with cedar, scarlet, and hyssop – [Leviticus 14:4-7](#)
 - A. Cedar and hyssop: God's judgment on all, from highest to lowest – [Leviticus 14:4](#)
 - B. Scarlet: linked with sin in [Isaiah 1:18](#)
 - C. One bird killed over running water; the living bird dipped and released – [Leviticus 14:5-7](#)
- III. Leprosy as a picture of sin, and the birds as Christ's death and resurrection – [Leviticus 14:4-7](#)
 - A. Sin defiles, excludes, and makes miserable
 - B. Blood: Christ's blood; running water: the Spirit's regenerating work
- IV. Washing, shaving, and waiting seven days before full restoration – [Leviticus 14:8-9](#)
- V. On the eighth day: trespass, sin, burnt, and meal offerings – [Leviticus 14:10-20](#)
 - A. The poor could bring birds, but still a lamb for trespass – [Leviticus 14:21-32](#)

- VI. Leprosy in a house in Canaan, likely mold or rot – [Leviticus 14:33–53](#)
- A. Emptied first to spare its contents – [Leviticus 14:36](#)
 - B. Stones removed, or the whole house torn down – [Leviticus 14:40–45](#)
 - C. A cleansing ritual like the leper's if healed – [Leviticus 14:48–53](#)

VII. Summary of chapters 13 and 14 – [Leviticus 14:54–57](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Isaiah 1:18](#)

LESSONS

- When a sinner repents, Christ's death and resurrection are counted to him and God sees him clean.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Steve Hulshizer* (Steve Hulshizer)
- *The Crowned Christ* (F. W. Grant)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 14](#) →

15 • Uncleaness from Bodily Discharges

[Leviticus 15](#)

This chapter covers ceremonial uncleanness from natural or diseased bodily discharges and their cleansing.

- I. A man's diseased discharge and its cleansing – [Leviticus 15:1–15](#)
- II. Emissions of semen, involuntary and voluntary – [Leviticus 15:16–18](#)
- III. A woman's monthly cycle and abnormal flows of blood – [Leviticus 15:19–30](#)
- IV. Summary of the chapter – [Leviticus 15:31–33](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 15](#) →

16 • The Great Day of Atonement

[Leviticus 16](#)

On Israel's greatest and most solemn day the high priest brought blood into the Most Holy Place and sent away the scapegoat, a yearly covering now surpassed by Christ's complete removal of sin.

- I. Israel's greatest day, on the tenth of the seventh month: a fast, not a feast – [Leviticus 16:29–31; 23:27–32](#)
 - A. Five days before the Feast of Tabernacles
 - B. Here 'Holy Place' means the Most Holy Place – [Leviticus 16:2](#)
- II. Set against the death of Nadab and Abihu: entry only on this day, and with blood – [Leviticus 16:1–3](#)
- III. Preparation – [Leviticus 16:3–8](#)
 - A. The high priest bathes and wears plain white linen – [Leviticus 16:4](#)
 - B. Bull and ram for himself; two goats and a ram for the people – [Leviticus 16:3, 5](#)
 - C. Lots cast: one goat for the Lord, one for Azazel (scapegoat) – [Leviticus 16:7–8](#)

- IV. Blood brought within the veil – [Leviticus 16:11-16](#)
 - A. Bull killed for himself and his house – [Leviticus 16:11](#)
 - B. Incense cloud covers the mercy seat – [Leviticus 16:12-13](#)
 - C. Bull's blood, then goat's blood, sprinkled on and before the mercy seat – [Leviticus 16:14-15](#)
- V. Atonement moves outward: Most Holy Place, Holy Place, then the bronze altar – [Leviticus 16:16-19](#)
- VI. The scapegoat bears the people's confessed sins into the wilderness – [Leviticus 16:20-22](#)
 - A. Two goats, two sides of atonement: meeting God's holiness and removing our sins
 - B. Sins laid on the goat to be taken away forever – [Leviticus 16:21](#)
- VII. Closing rites – [Leviticus 16:23-28](#)
 - A. Bathing and putting on garments of glory and beauty – [Leviticus 16:23-24](#)
 - B. Two rams offered; sin offerings burned outside the camp, even the skins – [Leviticus 16:24-27](#)
- VIII. The high priest entered at least four times, yet on only one day ([Hebrews 9:7-12](#)) – [Leviticus 16:12-15](#)
- IX. 'Once every year' shows its weakness; Christ's work removes sin completely – [Leviticus 16:34](#)
 - A. Animal blood cannot take away sins ([Hebrews 10:4](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 9:7-12](#) [Hebrews 10:4](#) [Leviticus 23:27-32](#)

LESSONS

- Rejoice that Christ's sacrifice does not merely cover sins for a year but takes them away forever.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) – McClure on the two goats of Leviticus 16
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on the high priest's white linen

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · One Place of Sacrifice; The Life in the Blood

[Leviticus 17](#)

Sacrifices must be offered only at the tabernacle door, and blood must never be eaten, because the life is in the blood and God gave it for atonement.

- I. Animals could be killed for food, but sacrifices only at the tabernacle door – [Leviticus 17:1-9](#)
 - A. Forbids open-field offerings like those to the goat-god Pan – [Leviticus 17:7](#)
 - B. 'Devils' means 'hairy ones,' goat-demons Israel may have served in Egypt – [Leviticus 17:7](#); [Isaiah 13:21](#); [34:14](#)
- II. Eating blood forbidden: it is for atonement, not food – [Leviticus 17:10-14](#)
 - A. 'The life of the flesh is in the blood': a key verse to memorize – [Leviticus 17:11](#)
 - B. Atonement is life for life; no forgiveness without shed blood
 - C. Sin's penalty is not excused but transferred to a substitute
- III. Cleansing for one who unknowingly ate unbled meat; punishment if refused – [Leviticus 17:15-16](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Isaiah 13:21](#) [Isaiah 34:14](#)

LESSONS

- Forgiveness comes because the penalty was paid by a substitute whose life was poured out.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 17](#) →

18 · Sexual Purity and Forbidden Relationships

[Leviticus 18](#)

God forbids the incest, perversion, and idolatrous practices of Egypt and Canaan, showing that morals flow from what people believe about God.

- I. Israel must leave behind the ways of Egypt and Canaan — [Leviticus 18:1-5](#)
- II. Marriage with close relatives forbidden — [Leviticus 18:6-18](#)
 - A. Mother, stepmother, sister, granddaughter, aunt, in-laws, and more — [Leviticus 18:7-18](#)
 - B. Brother's widow later allowed in levirate marriage ([Deuteronomy 25:5](#)) — [Leviticus 18:16](#)
 - C. Medicine confirms the harm of close-kin marriage
- III. Other sins banned: adultery, Molech worship, homosexuality, bestiality — [Leviticus 18:19-23](#)
 - A. Molech, god of the Ammonites, received children by fire — [Leviticus 18:21](#)
- IV. Why: the land vomited out the Canaanites for these things — [Leviticus 18:24-30](#)
 - A. Impurity and idolatry go together; morality is the fruit of theology
 - B. Their deep corruption explains God's severe judgment on them

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 25:5](#)

LESSONS

- A person's conduct grows out of what he believes about God.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 18](#) →

19 · Be Holy: Laws for Everyday Life

[Leviticus 19](#)

Because the Lord is holy, His people must reflect Him in worship, honesty, kindness to the weak, love for neighbor, and separation from pagan ways.

- I. The foundation of holiness: 'I the Lord your God am holy' — [Leviticus 19:2](#)
- II. Echoes of the Ten Commandments — [Leviticus 19:3-4, 11-12](#)
 - A. Honor parents; keep the sabbath; no idols — [Leviticus 19:3-4](#)
 - B. No stealing, lying, or false oaths — [Leviticus 19:11-12](#)

- III. Care for the poor and the weak – [Leviticus 19:9–10, 13–14](#)
 - A. Leave field corners and gleanings – [Leviticus 19:9–10](#)
 - B. Pay wages promptly; never mock the deaf or trip the blind – [Leviticus 19:13–14](#)
 - C. Reverence for God shown by respect for others – [Leviticus 19:32; 25:17](#)
- IV. Justice and love toward one's neighbor – [Leviticus 19:15–18](#)
 - A. No favoritism or slander – [Leviticus 19:15–16](#)
 - B. Deal openly with offenses instead of nursing hatred – [Leviticus 19:17](#)
 - C. Love your neighbor: the Law summed up ([Galatians 5:14; Mark 12:31](#)) – [Leviticus 19:18](#)
- V. Lessons in separation: no mixed breeding, seed, or fabric – [Leviticus 19:19](#)
 - A. God is a God of separation from sin and defilement
- VI. Other laws: the betrothed slave girl, fruit trees, pagan customs, honest weights – [Leviticus 19:20–37](#)
 - A. Fruit withheld three years, given to God the fourth – [Leviticus 19:23–25](#)
 - B. No sorcery, pagan cuts or marks, mediums – [Leviticus 19:26–31](#)
 - C. Honor the aged; welcome strangers; trade honestly – [Leviticus 19:32–37](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Galatians 5:14](#) [Mark 12:31](#) [Deuteronomy 6:4–5](#)

LESSONS

- Handle problems with others openly before they turn into bitterness and sin.
- We show our reverence for God by how we treat the weak, the old, and the poor.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by William MacDonald* (William MacDonald)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Commentary on Matthew* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 19](#) →

20 • Penalties for Grave Sins

[Leviticus 20](#)

God sets the punishments, mostly death, for the sins named in chapters 18 and 19, longing for a holy people set apart from the nations.

- I. Molech worshipers stoned; God Himself would cut them off if the people did not – [Leviticus 20:1–5](#)
- II. Death for mediums, cursing parents, adultery, incest, and sodomy – [Leviticus 20:6–13](#)
 - A. Both guilty parties put to death
- III. Burning, bestiality, and other unlawful unions – [Leviticus 20:14–21](#)
 - A. Some offenses punished by childlessness – [Leviticus 20:19–21](#)
 - B. Levirate marriage after a brother's death ([Deuteronomy 25:5](#)) – [Leviticus 20:21](#)
- IV. God's heart: a holy, separated people enjoying the land – [Leviticus 20:22–26](#)
- V. Mediums and wizards to be stoned – [Leviticus 20:27](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 25:5](#)

LESSONS

- God longs for a people set apart from the world's corruption to enjoy His blessing.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *God's Sacred Secrets: Mystery Doctrines of the New Testament* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

21 · Holiness Required of the Priests

Leviticus 21

Priests, and especially the high priest, must keep a higher standard in mourning, marriage, and physical fitness, picturing Christ our spotless High Priest.

- I. Chapters 16–17 and 21–22 are addressed to Aaron and his sons – [Leviticus 21:1](#)
- II. Ordinary priests: limits on mourning and marriage – [Leviticus 21:1–9](#)
 - A. Defilement by the dead only for near kin ([Numbers 19:14](#)) – [Leviticus 21:1–4](#)
 - B. No pagan mourning marks – [Leviticus 21:5](#)
 - C. Not to marry a harlot or divorced woman – [Leviticus 21:7](#)
 - D. A priest's daughter turned harlot to be burned – [Leviticus 21:9](#)
- III. The high priest: no customary mourning, must marry a virgin of his people – [Leviticus 21:10–15](#)
- IV. Physical defects barred a son of Aaron from serving, not from eating – [Leviticus 21:16–23](#)
 - A. Unblemished priests pictured Christ our unblemished High Priest

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 19:14](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)
- *The Dynamic Church* (Jean Gibson)
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · Holy Food and Acceptable Sacrifices

Leviticus 22

Only clean priests and their households may eat the holy food, and only unblemished animals may be offered to the Lord.

- I. An unclean priest must keep away from the holy food until cleansed – [Leviticus 22:1–9](#)
 - A. Bathe and wait until evening – [Leviticus 22:6–7](#)
- II. Who could eat the priests' food – [Leviticus 22:10–13](#)
 - A. Not strangers or hired servants; yes bought slaves – [Leviticus 22:10–11](#)
 - B. A widowed or divorced, childless daughter back home could eat – [Leviticus 22:13](#)
- III. Eating holy food unknowingly: repay plus a fifth – [Leviticus 22:14–16](#)
- IV. Offerings must be without blemish – [Leviticus 22:17–25](#)
 - A. Deformed animals allowed only as freewill offerings – [Leviticus 22:23](#)
 - B. No defective animals accepted even from strangers – [Leviticus 22:25](#)
- V. Other rules: at least eight days old; not mother and young the same day; thank offering eaten same day – [Leviticus 22:26–30](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 4* (Daniel Smith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

23 · The Feasts of the Lord

Leviticus 23

Israel's yearly calendar of holy days traces, in type, God's program from the cross and resurrection through Pentecost, the church age, Israel's regathering and repentance, to the Millennium.

- I. The weekly sabbath: the only weekly holy day of rest – [Leviticus 23:3](#)
- II. Passover: redemption from Egypt; Christ our Passover ([1 Corinthians 5:7](#)) – [Leviticus 23:5](#)
- III. Unleavened Bread: seven days with all leaven removed – [Leviticus 23:6–8](#)
 - A. A life rid of malice, marked by sincerity and truth ([1 Corinthians 5:8](#))
 - B. Pierced, striped matzo pictures the sinless, wounded Messiah
- IV. Firstfruits: the barley sheaf waved, picturing the risen Christ ([1 Corinthians 15:20](#)) – [Leviticus 23:9–14](#)
 - A. His resurrection guarantees ours
- V. Weeks (Pentecost): two leavened loaves, picturing the Spirit's coming and the church – [Leviticus 23:15–21](#)
 - A. The only offering made with leaven – [Leviticus 23:17](#)
 - B. Jew and Gentile made one new man ([Ephesians 2:15](#))
- VI. The long gap before the next feast may picture the present church age – [Leviticus 23:22](#)
- VII. Trumpets: Israel regathered; perhaps also the Rapture – [Leviticus 23:23–25](#)
 - A. Ten days of self-examination before Atonement
- VIII. Day of Atonement: Israel's future national repentance ([Zechariah 12:10](#); [Zechariah 13:1](#)) – [Leviticus 23:26–32](#)
 - A. No work allowed: salvation is not by our deeds ([Titus 3:5](#)) – [Leviticus 23:28–31](#)
 - B. 'Afflict your souls' means to fast – [Leviticus 23:27, 29](#)
- IX. Tabernacles: living in booths; final harvest and millennial rest – [Leviticus 23:33–44](#)
 - A. Also called Ingathering ([Exodus 23:16](#))
 - B. At this feast Jesus offered living water ([John 7:37–38](#))
 - C. To be kept again in Jerusalem ([Zechariah 14:16](#))
- X. The feasts tied spiritual and daily life together; bounty meant rejoicing before God – [Leviticus 23:1–44](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[1 Corinthians 5:7–8](#) [1 Corinthians 15:20](#) [Ephesians 2:15](#) [Zechariah 12:10](#) [Titus 3:5](#) [John 7:37–38](#) [Zechariah 14:16](#) [Exodus 23:16](#)

LESSONS

- No human works can remove sins; Christ's work alone saves.
- Times of plenty should be times of rejoicing before the Lord who provides.

RELATED READING

- [“Yes, The Israelites Did Bake with Leaven”](#) (C H Mackintosh, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Mackintosh on the leavened Pentecost loaves

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- [The Great Parenthesis](#) (H. A. Ironside)
- [Articles by C. H. Mackintosh](#) (C. H. Mackintosh)
- [Addresses](#) (Alfred Mace)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 23](#) →

24 · Lamp, Showbread, and the Blasphemer

[Leviticus 24](#)

After the yearly feasts come the daily lamp and weekly showbread, then the stoning of a blasphemer, which shows that God's law applied to all alike.

I. Daily and weekly ministries in the sanctuary — [Leviticus 24:1-9](#)

A. Pure oil for the golden lampstand — [Leviticus 24:1-4](#)

B. Twelve loaves on the table; frankincense was the Lord's — [Leviticus 24:5-9](#)

II. A man of mixed parentage stoned for cursing God — [Leviticus 24:10-16, 23](#)

A. One law for everyone in the camp — [Leviticus 24:22](#)

B. Blasphemy, like murder, a capital crime — [Leviticus 24:14-17](#)

C. The law the Jews used against Jesus ([John 19:7](#)) — [Leviticus 24:16](#)

III. Compensation and the principle of 'eye for eye' — [Leviticus 24:17-21](#)

A. Just retribution limits punishment to the wrong done

IV. Israel as God intended (the lamp and bread) and as it became (the blasphemer) — [Leviticus 24:1-16](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[John 19:7](#)

RELATED READING

- [Tabernacle Types and Shadows](#) (Leonard Sheldrake) — Sheldrake on the showbread table ([Leviticus 24:5-9](#))
- [Lectures on the Tabernacle](#) (William J. McClure) — McClure on the twelve loaves

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- [Articles by James Naismith](#) (James Naismith)
- [Confirming Accuracy](#) (Jean Gibson)
- [Worship and Remembrance, Volume 3](#) (Daniel Smith)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 24](#) →

25 · Sabbath Year and Year of Jubilee

[Leviticus 25](#)

The sabbatic year and the Jubilee remind Israel that both the land and the people belong to the Lord and can never be sold forever.

I. Chapters 25-27 were given from Mount Sinai — [Leviticus 25:1; 26:46; 27:34](#)

II. Every seventh year the land rests; its growth is free for all — [Leviticus 25:2-7](#)

III. The fiftieth year, the Jubilee: liberty, rest, and land returned – [Leviticus 25:8–17](#)

A. Begun on the Day of Atonement – [Leviticus 25:9](#)

B. Prices fell as Jubilee drew near – [Leviticus 25:15–17](#)

C. Verse 10 is on the U.S. Liberty Bell – [Leviticus 25:10](#)

D. Like the Lord's coming: wealth loses value, so use it for Him now

IV. God promised a triple harvest in the sixth year – [Leviticus 25:18–22](#)

V. The land is the Lord's; three ways to redeem it – [Leviticus 25:23–28](#)

A. By a near kinsman – [Leviticus 25:25](#)

B. By the seller himself – [Leviticus 25:26–27](#)

C. Automatically at Jubilee – [Leviticus 25:28](#)

VI. Rules for houses in walled cities, villages, and Levite cities – [Leviticus 25:29–34](#)

VII. Kindness to poor Israelites – [Leviticus 25:35–55](#)

A. No interest or profit on loans to them – [Leviticus 25:35–38](#)

B. A poor brother served as a hired man, not a slave – [Leviticus 25:39–46](#)

C. One sold to a foreigner could always be redeemed – [Leviticus 25:47–55](#)

/III. Both the people and the land belong to God – [Leviticus 25:23, 55](#)

LESSONS

- As the Lord's coming draws near, earthly wealth loses value; invest it in His work now.
- Recognize the Lord as rightful Owner of all we have.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 25](#) →

26 • Blessings for Obedience, Warnings for Disobedience

[Leviticus 26](#)

God promises rich blessing for obedience and increasingly severe chastening for disobedience, always aimed at bringing His people to repentance.

I. Warning gets twice the space of blessing – [Leviticus 26:1–46](#)

A. Chastening aims at repentance, not revenge – [Leviticus 26:40–42](#)

II. Blessings for keeping His commands – [Leviticus 26:1–13](#)

A. Rain, harvest, peace, safety, victory – [Leviticus 26:4–8](#)

B. Fruitfulness and God's own presence – [Leviticus 26:9–13](#)

C. He broke their yoke and made them walk upright – [Leviticus 26:13](#)

III. Judgments for disobedience, growing step by step – [Leviticus 26:14–39](#)

A. Note the stages in verses 14, 18, 21, 24, 28 – [Leviticus 26:14–28](#)

B. Famine so severe it led to cannibalism ([2 Kings 6:29](#); [Lamentations 4:10](#)) – [Leviticus 26:26, 29](#)

IV. Exile while the land enjoys its missed sabbaths – [Leviticus 26:34–35](#)

A. Fulfilled in the seventy years in Babylon ([2 Chronicles 36:20–21](#))

V. A way back through confession; God remembers His covenant – [Leviticus 26:40–46](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[2 Kings 6:29](#) [Lamentations 4:10](#) [2 Chronicles 36:20–21](#)

LESSONS

- God's discipline is meant to bring His people back to Him.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Studies in Prophecy* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 26](#) →

27 · Vows, Devoted Things, and Tithes

[Leviticus 27](#)

Rules for redeeming people, animals, houses, and fields vowed to the Lord, the difference between sanctified and devoted things, and the tithe.

- I. Voluntary vows of persons, animals, houses, or fields could be paid in money – [Leviticus 27:1–2](#)
 - A. Vowed things went to the priests ([Numbers 18:14](#))
- II. A table of values for vowed persons, by age and sex – [Leviticus 27:3–8](#)
 - A. The poor paid what the priest set – [Leviticus 27:8](#)
- III. Animals: clean ones offered, not swapped; unclean redeemed plus a fifth – [Leviticus 27:9–13](#)
- IV. Houses and fields redeemed at the priest's value plus a fifth – [Leviticus 27:14–25](#)
 - A. Field values tied to seed and years until Jubilee – [Leviticus 27:16–18](#)
 - B. Unredeemed fields became the priests' at Jubilee – [Leviticus 27:20–21](#)
- V. Firstborn could not be vowed; devoted things could not be redeemed – [Leviticus 27:26–29](#)
 - A. Sanctified things could be bought back; devoted things were final
- VI. The tithe of crops and flocks is the Lord's – [Leviticus 27:30–33](#)
 - A. Every tenth animal passing under the rod, no switching – [Leviticus 27:32–33](#)
 - B. The Levites' tithe ([Numbers 18:21–24](#)); a second tithe in [Deuteronomy 14:22–29](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 18:14](#) [Numbers 18:17](#) [Numbers 18:21–24](#) [Deuteronomy 14:22–29](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Church Truths* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 27](#) →

Further reading on Leviticus

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Lectures on the Levitical Offerings* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- “Leviticus 11 - Clean or Unclean” (F W Grant, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Peace Offering” (Keith Keyser, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Christ As The Burnt Offering” (Keith Keyser, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Yes, The Israelites Did Bake with Leaven” (C H Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Leviticus: [Scripture index — Leviticus](#)

Numbers

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 1* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/numbers

Overview of Numbers

Numbers follows Israel from Mount Sinai through nearly forty years of wilderness travel to the Plains of Moab. MacDonald shows a nation counted and ordered for the march, then turned back by unbelief at Kadesh, until a new generation stands ready to enter the land.

Key themes

- The unbelief of the human heart
- God's holiness tempered with mercy
- Moses as mediator and intercessor
- Order and separation in God's camp
- God's purposes never thwarted
- Written as examples for us

Christ in Numbers. MacDonald sees Christ in Aaron's budding rod (the risen Priest), the rock smitten once, the brazen serpent lifted up, the red heifer, the Star out of Jacob, and the high priest whose death frees the manslayer. Moses as mediator finds his antitype in the Lord Jesus.

Read Numbers in the NET Bible: [Numbers 1](#) · MacDonald's full commentary: [Numbers in the Digest](#)

MacDonald's Outline of Numbers

- I. Last Days at Sinai ([Numbers 1:1–10:10](#))
 - A. Census and arrangement of tribes ([Numbers 1–2](#))
 - B. Service of the Levites ([Numbers 3–4](#))
 - C. Miscellaneous laws ([Numbers 5:1–10:10](#))
- II. Journey from Sinai to the Plains of Moab ([Numbers 10:11–22:1](#))
 - A. From Sinai to Kadesh Barnea ([Numbers 10:11–12:16](#))
 - B. The expedition of the spies ([Numbers 13:1–14:45](#))
 - C. The wilderness wandering ([Numbers 15–19](#))
 - A. Miscellaneous legislation ([Numbers 15](#))
 - B. Rebellion of Korah ([Numbers 16–17](#))
 - C. Instructions to Levites ([Numbers 18–19](#))
 - D. Events from Kadesh to the Plains of Moab ([Numbers 20:1–22:1](#))
 - A. Sin of Moses ([Numbers 20:1–13](#))
 - B. The death of Aaron ([Numbers 20:14–29](#))
 - C. Brazen serpent ([Numbers 21:1–22:1](#))
- III. Events at the Plains of Moab ([Numbers 22:2–36:13](#))
 - A. Balaam the prophet ([Numbers 22:2–25:18](#))
 - B. Second census ([Numbers 26:1–27:11](#))
 - C. Joshua succeeds Moses ([Numbers 27:12–23](#))
 - D. Offerings and vows ([Numbers 28–30](#))
 - E. Destruction of the Midianites ([Numbers 31](#))
 - F. The inheritance of Reuben, Gad, and half-Manasseh ([Numbers 32](#))
 - G. Review of journeys of the Israelites ([Numbers 33](#))
 - H. Borders of the Land of Promise ([Numbers 34](#))
 - I. Cities of Levites and cities of refuge ([Numbers 35:1–8](#))
 - J. Miscellaneous legislation ([Numbers 35:9–36:13](#))

I • Israel Counted as a Marching Army

[Numbers 1](#)

God orders a census of Israel's fighting men so the nation can march to Canaan in order, with the Levites set apart.

- I. Setting: one year and one month after leaving Egypt – [Numbers 1:1](#)
 - A. One month after the tabernacle was raised ([Exodus 40:17](#))
 - B. The book is named for its two numberings (chapters 1 and 26) – [Numbers 1; 26](#)
 - C. Not the same census as [Exodus 30:11–16](#); different time and purpose
- II. The purpose: an orderly army ready to march – [Numbers 1:2–3](#)
 - A. All men twenty and older able to go to war – [Numbers 1:3](#)

III. Helpers from each tribe assist Moses and Aaron — [Numbers 1:4-19](#)

A. "Tabernacle of the congregation" means "tent of meeting" — [Numbers 1:1](#)

IV. The totals: 603,550 fighting men — [Numbers 1:20-46](#)

A. Ephraim outnumbers Manasseh, as Jacob foretold ([Genesis 48:19-20](#)) — [Numbers 1:32-35](#)

B. Tribes listed by camps: Reuben, Judah, Dan, Ephraim

V. Levites not counted as warriors — [Numbers 1:47-54](#)

A. They put up, took down, and served the tabernacle — [Numbers 1:50-51](#)

B. Camping around it, they guarded it and shielded the people from wrath — [Numbers 1:53](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 40:17](#) [Exodus 30:11-16](#) [Genesis 48:19-20](#)

RELATED READING

- “The Claims of God's Sovereignty and Holiness” (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Bellett on God's claims in Numbers 1-4

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 1](#) →

2 • The Camp Arranged Around the Tabernacle

[Numbers 2](#)

The twelve tribes camp in four groups of three facing the tabernacle and march in a set order.

I. Each tribe pitches facing the tabernacle under its own banner — [Numbers 2:1-2](#)

A. "Far off about" means "facing" or "over against" — [Numbers 2:2](#)

II. The four camps and their totals — [Numbers 2:3-31](#)

A. East — Judah, Issachar, Zebulun: 186,400 — [Numbers 2:3-9](#)

B. South — Reuben, Simeon, Gad: 151,450 — [Numbers 2:10-16](#)

C. West — Ephraim, Manasseh, Benjamin: 108,100 — [Numbers 2:18-24](#)

D. North — Dan, Asher, Naphtali: 157,600 — [Numbers 2:25-31](#)

III. Order of march, with Levites in the middle — [Numbers 2:9, 17](#)

A. Judah leads; Levites march after Gad, before Ephraim — [Numbers 2:17](#)

IV. Size of the nation — [Numbers 2:32](#)

A. 603,550 warriors; 625,550 with the Levites ([Numbers 3:39](#)) — [Numbers 2:32](#)

B. Total population likely near two million

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 3:39](#)

LESSONS

- A church's strength is better measured by its warriors than by its pew-sitters.

RELATED READING

- “The Claims of God's Sovereignty and Holiness” (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Bellett on God's claims in Numbers 1-4

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)

- *Expository Notes on Ezekiel* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · The Levites Taken in Place of the Firstborn

Numbers 3

God sets apart the tribe of Levi for tabernacle service in place of Israel's firstborn, under Aaron's priestly family.

- I. Levi chosen for the sanctuary instead of the firstborn — [Numbers 3:11-13](#)
 - A. Three sons: Gershon, Kohath, Merari — [Numbers 3:17](#)
- II. Priests and Levites distinguished — [Numbers 3:1-10](#)
 - A. Only Aaron's family were priests; Eleazar and Ithamar remain after Nadab and Abihu — [Numbers 3:2-4](#)
 - B. Levites serve the priests — [Numbers 3:5-9](#)
 - C. "The priests the Levites" means Levitical priests, not all Levites
- III. Old Testament distance versus New Testament access — [Numbers 3:10](#)
 - A. The ordinary Israelite came near the holy things on pain of death — [Numbers 3:10](#)
 - B. Through Christ we have boldness to enter God's presence ([Hebrews 4:16](#))
- IV. Each Levite family's charge and camp — [Numbers 3:14-39](#)
 - A. Gershon (west): curtains, coverings, hangings — 7,500 — [Numbers 3:18-26](#)
 - B. Kohath (south): the most holy things — 8,600 — [Numbers 3:27-32](#)
 - C. Merari (north): boards, bars, pillars, sockets — 6,200 — [Numbers 3:33-37](#)
 - D. Moses and Aaron's family on the east at the entrance — [Numbers 3:38](#)
- V. Redeeming the extra firstborn — [Numbers 3:39-51](#)
 - A. 22,000 Levites (the 300 difference perhaps firstborn Levites) against 22,273 firstborn — [Numbers 3:39, 43](#)
 - B. 273 redeemed at five shekels each — 1,365 shekels to Aaron — [Numbers 3:46-51](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Hebrews 4:16](#)

LESSONS

- Calvary has changed everything: believers now draw near to God with boldness through Christ.

RELATED READING

- "The Claims of God's Sovereignty and Holiness" (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org) — Bellett on God's claims in Numbers 1-4

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Church Truths* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 • Carrying the Tabernacle Through the Wilderness

Numbers 4

The Levites aged 30 to 50 are counted and assigned their tasks in moving the tabernacle.

- I. Active service from 30 to 50 years of age – [Numbers 4:3](#)
- II. The Kohathites carry the holy things – [Numbers 4:4-20](#)
 - A. Aaron and his sons cover each sacred vessel first – [Numbers 4:5-14](#)
 - B. "Put in the staves" may mean adjust the poles ([Exodus 25:15](#)) – [Numbers 4:6](#)
 - C. Kohathites must not touch or look on them uncovered, lest they die – [Numbers 4:15-20](#)
- III. The ark always hidden by the veil – [Numbers 4:5](#)
 - A. The veil pictures Christ's body, torn at Calvary to open the way
- IV. The Gershonites and Merarites – [Numbers 4:21-33](#)
 - A. Gershonites carry curtains and hangings, under Ithamar – [Numbers 4:21-28](#)
 - B. Merarites carry boards, bars, pillars, and sockets – [Numbers 4:29-33](#)
- V. Census of working Levites: 8,580 – [Numbers 4:34-49](#)
 - A. Kohathites 2,750; Gershonites 2,630; Merarites 3,200 – [Numbers 4:36, 40, 44](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 25:15](#)

RELATED READING

- [“The Claims of God's Sovereignty and Holiness”](#) (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Bellett on God's claims in Numbers 1–4
- [Lectures on the Tabernacle](#) (William J. McClure) – McClure on Kohathites bearing the ark on shoulders

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- [Church Truths](#) (Dan Snaddon)
- [I Will Build My Church](#) (James Gunn)
- [Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines](#) (Alfred P. Gibbs)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 4](#) →

5 • Keeping the Camp Clean

Numbers 5

Because God dwells among His people, the camp is kept free of defilement, wrongs are repaid, and suspected unfaithfulness is judged by God.

- I. Defiled persons put outside the camp – [Numbers 5:1-4](#)
 - A. Reason: God walked in the midst of the camp ([Deuteronomy 23:14](#)) – [Numbers 5:3](#)
 - B. Lepers, those with discharges, those defiled by the dead – [Numbers 5:2](#)
- II. Making things right after wronging another – [Numbers 5:5-10](#)
 - A. Confession, trespass offering, restitution plus a fifth – [Numbers 5:6-7](#)
 - B. If no one remains to repay, payment goes to the priest – [Numbers 5:8-10](#)
- III. The trial of jealousy – [Numbers 5:11-31](#)
 - A. A suspicious husband brings his wife and a meal offering to the priest – [Numbers 5:12-15](#)
 - B. She drinks holy water mixed with dust and the washed-off curses – [Numbers 5:17-26](#)
 - C. Guilt brings the curse; innocence brings freedom and fruitfulness – [Numbers 5:27-28](#)

- IV. Its purpose and possible future meaning – [Numbers 5:29-31](#)
- A. It settled jealousy once for all, clearing the innocent – [Numbers 5:29-31](#)
 - B. Some see a coming trial of Israel for unfaithfulness to Jehovah

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 23:14](#)

LESSONS

- Jealousy can wreck a marriage; God provided a way to settle it and clear the innocent.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Angola Beloved* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 2* (C. H. Mackintosh)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 5](#) →

6 • The Nazarite Vow and the Priestly Blessing

[Numbers 6](#)

Men or women could voluntarily separate themselves to God as Nazarites, and the priests were to bless Israel in God's name.

- I. The Nazarite: one separated to God – [Numbers 6:1-2](#)
 - A. A voluntary vow, usually about 30 days; a few for life (Samuel, Samson, John the Baptist)
- II. Three provisions and their meaning – [Numbers 6:3-8](#)
 - A. No fruit of the vine – giving up natural joy – [Numbers 6:3-4](#)
 - B. No razor – accepting humiliation – [Numbers 6:5](#)
 - C. No contact with the dead – avoiding defilement – [Numbers 6:6-8](#)
 - D. Strength through weakness, love that "hates" kin ([Luke 14:26](#))
- III. When the vow was broken by accident – [Numbers 6:9-12](#)
 - A. Seven-day cleansing ([Numbers 19](#)), shaving, and offerings – [Numbers 6:9-11](#)
 - B. The earlier days were lost; he began again – [Numbers 6:12](#)
- IV. Completing the vow – [Numbers 6:13-21](#)
 - A. Burnt, sin, peace, and meal offerings – [Numbers 6:14-15](#)
 - B. Hair burned under the peace offering – [Numbers 6:18](#)
- V. The priestly benediction – [Numbers 6:22-27](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Luke 14:26](#) [Numbers 19](#)

LESSONS

- Separation to God may look strange to the world, but it is the path to true joy and strength.

RELATED READING

- *Separation and Service: Thoughts on Numbers 6 and 7* (Hudson Taylor) – Hudson Taylor on the Nazarite's separation
- *Separation and Service: Thoughts on Numbers 6 and 7* (Hudson Taylor) – Hudson Taylor on the priestly blessing

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 6](#) →

7 • The Princes' Gifts at the Altar's Dedication

Numbers 7

The tribal leaders give wagons for the Levites and, over twelve days, identical offerings for the altar, all carefully recorded by God.

- I. Timing: back to the day the tabernacle was set up – [Numbers 7:1](#)
 - A. Compare [Exodus 40:17](#); the princes are named in [Numbers 1:5–16](#)
- II. Six wagons and twelve oxen – [Numbers 7:3–9](#)
 - A. Gershonites get two wagons; Merarites four – [Numbers 7:7–8](#)
 - B. Kohathites get none – they carry holy things on their shoulders – [Numbers 7:9](#)
- III. Twelve days of offerings, one prince per day – [Numbers 7:10–83](#)
 - A. Beginning with Nahshon of Judah, ending with Ahira of Naphtali – [Numbers 7:12, 78](#)
- IV. God keeps a full record of service – [Numbers 7:84–88](#)
- V. God speaks to Moses from the mercy seat – [Numbers 7:89](#)
 - A. Moses, though not a priest, was commanded to enter ([Exodus 25:21–22](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 40:17](#) [Numbers 1:5–16](#) [Exodus 25:21–22](#)

LESSONS

- God never forgets any service done for Him; He keeps careful account.

RELATED READING

- *Separation and Service: Thoughts on Numbers 6 and 7* (Hudson Taylor) – Hudson Taylor on the princes' offerings
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) – McClure on the wagons and the Kohathites

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Pilgrim's Progress* (John Bunyan)
- *Types of the Tabernacle* (Thomas Newberry)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 • Lighting the Lamps and Consecrating the Levites

Numbers 8

The lamps are set to shine forward, and the Levites are cleansed and offered to God to serve the priests.

- I. The lamps shine in front of the lampstand – [Numbers 8:1–4](#)
 - A. If the lampstand is Christ and the light the Spirit, the Spirit glorifies Christ
- II. Cleansing and offering the Levites – [Numbers 8:5–22](#)
 - A. Sprinkled with water of purification, shaved, and washed – [Numbers 8:7](#)
 - B. The people lay hands on them; Aaron offers them as a wave offering – [Numbers 8:10–11](#)
 - C. Burnt, sin, and meal offerings made for them – [Numbers 8:8, 12](#)
 - D. Taken in place of the firstborn – [Numbers 8:14–18](#)
- III. Age of service: 25 to 50 – [Numbers 8:23–26](#)
 - A. Differs from 30 in [Numbers 4:3](#): perhaps land service, or apprenticeship – [Numbers 8:24](#)
 - B. After 50, oversight ("keep the charge") instead of heavy work – [Numbers 8:25–26](#)

IV. Levites picture Christians

A. Redeemed, cleansed, set apart to serve, with no earthly inheritance

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 4:3](#)

LESSONS

- Like the Levites, believers are redeemed and cleansed to serve the Lord, not to settle down on earth.

RELATED READING

- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure) — McClure on the golden lampstand

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *I Will Build My Church* (James Gunn)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · The Passover and the Guiding Cloud

[Numbers 9](#)

Israel keeps the Passover with provision for the defiled, and learns to move and stop at the cloud's direction.

I. Passover kept on the fourteenth of the first month — [Numbers 9:1-5](#)

A. These instructions came before chapter 1; Numbers is not strictly chronological — [Numbers 9:1](#)

II. A second Passover for the defiled — [Numbers 9:6-12](#)

A. Those unclean by a dead body keep it a month later — [Numbers 9:10-11](#)

III. Warnings and welcome — [Numbers 9:13-14](#)

A. Neglect without cause meant being cut off — [Numbers 9:13](#)

B. Gentile strangers could keep it on the same terms — [Numbers 9:14](#)

IV. The cloud over the tabernacle — [Numbers 9:15-23](#)

A. Cloud by day, fire by night — [Numbers 9:15-16](#)

B. When it lifted, they marched; when it rested, they camped — [Numbers 9:17-23](#)

LESSONS

- Move when the Lord moves, and not before: "darkness about going is light about staying."

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · Silver Trumpets and Departure from Sinai

[Numbers 10](#)

Israel receives signal trumpets and sets out from Sinai in order, while Moses invites Hobab to come along.

I. Two silver trumpets and their uses — [Numbers 10:1-10](#)

A. Assemble the people or the princes — [Numbers 10:3-4](#)

B. Signal the camps to march — [Numbers 10:5-6](#)

C. Sound alarm in war and announce feasts — [Numbers 10:9-10](#)

D. "In your land" — God would keep His promise to Abraham — [Numbers 10:9](#)

II. A turning point: leaving Sinai – [Numbers 10:11-13](#)

A. Verse 11 to [Numbers 22:1](#) covers nearly forty years of travel – [Numbers 10:11](#)

B. Start delayed to the twentieth for the second Passover ([Numbers 9:10-11](#))

III. The marching order – [Numbers 10:14-28](#)

A. Gershonites and Merarites go ahead to set up before the Kohathites arrive – [Numbers 10:17, 21](#)

IV. Moses invites Hobab – [Numbers 10:29-32](#)

A. Many see a lack of faith in wanting human "eyes" – [Numbers 10:31](#)

B. Kurtz: the cloud set the route; Hobab's skill could help with details

V. The ark goes before them – [Numbers 10:33-36](#)

A. Perhaps a rebuke to leaning on human eyes; compare [Joshua 3](#) – [Numbers 10:33](#)

B. Hobab seems to have come ([Judges 1:16](#); [Judges 4:11](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 9:10-11](#) [Joshua 3](#) [Judges 1:16](#) [Judges 4:11](#)

LESSONS

- Disobedience can delay, though not cancel, the blessings God has promised.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 10](#) →

II • Complaints, Seventy Elders, and the Quail

[Numbers 11](#)

Israel complains about hardship and food; God answers with judgment, help for Moses, and a surfeit of meat that ends in a plague.

I. Burning at Taberah – [Numbers 11:1-3](#)

A. The complainers were at the edges of the camp, far from the ark – [Numbers 11:1](#)

B. A merciful warning of more severe judgment

II. The mixed multitude stirs up craving for Egypt's food – [Numbers 11:4-9](#)

A. Unbelievers who left Egypt with Israel spread discontent – [Numbers 11:4](#)

B. They despise the manna; see [Psalm 78:27-32](#) – [Numbers 11:6-9](#)

III. Moses' despair and the seventy elders – [Numbers 11:10-17](#)

A. He feels unable to carry the people and asks to die – [Numbers 11:11-15](#)

B. Some think sharing the load meant less divine enabling for Moses – [Numbers 11:17](#)

C. Distinct from the civil judges of [Exodus 18:25](#)

IV. Moses doubts God's promise of meat – [Numbers 11:18-23](#)

A. God had fed them with quail before ([Exodus 16:13](#))

V. The Spirit on the elders; Moses' generous spirit – [Numbers 11:24-30](#)

A. Eldad and Medad prophesy in the camp – [Numbers 11:26](#)

B. Moses refuses to see them as rivals – [Numbers 11:29](#)

VI. Quail and the graves of lust — [Numbers 11:31-35](#)

A. Kibroth-hattaavah: their craving brought them to the grave — [Numbers 11:33-34](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Psalm 78:27-32](#) [Exodus 18:25](#) [Deuteronomy 1:9-15](#) [Exodus 16:13](#)

LESSONS

- How quickly we forget the Lord's past mercies when circumstances press in.
- Those who stay far from the Lord's presence are the first to complain.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 11](#) →

12 • Miriam and Aaron Oppose Moses

[Numbers 12](#)

Moses' own sister and brother challenge his leadership; God vindicates His humble servant and strikes Miriam with leprosy.

I. The complaint and its real cause — [Numbers 12:1-2](#)

A. Pretext: his Ethiopian wife; real motive: jealousy of his leadership — [Numbers 12:1-2](#)

II. The meekness of Moses — [Numbers 12:3](#)

A. He left his defense to God and later prayed for his opponents

III. God affirms Moses' unique nearness — [Numbers 12:4-9](#)

A. To others God spoke by visions and dreams; to Moses face to face — [Numbers 12:6-8](#)

B. Even the prophetess Miriam ([Exodus 15:20](#)) was not his equal

IV. Miriam struck with leprosy — [Numbers 12:10-15](#)

A. Likely the ringleader; Aaron perhaps spared because of his office — [Numbers 12:10](#)

B. Healed at Moses' prayer but shut out seven days — [Numbers 12:13-15](#)

V. On to the Wilderness of Paran — [Numbers 12:16](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 15:20](#) [Numbers 20:1](#) [Numbers 10:12](#)

LESSONS

- God defends the servant who leaves his vindication with Him.

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Miriam and Aaron's sin

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Studies in Hebrews* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Church Truths* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 12](#) →

13 • The Twelve Spies Search the Land

[Numbers 13](#)

Twelve spies explore Canaan; ten see only giants, while Caleb and Joshua see the land from God's point of

view.

- I. The spies sent and named – [Numbers 13:1-16](#)
 - A. God's command answered the people's request ([Deuteronomy 1:19-22](#))
 - B. Hoshea renamed Joshua – [Numbers 13:16](#)
- II. The mission and the search – [Numbers 13:17-24](#)
 - A. From the Wilderness of Zin to Rehob – [Numbers 13:21](#)
 - B. Sons of Anak at Hebron ([Deuteronomy 2:10-11](#)) – [Numbers 13:22](#)
 - C. The great cluster of grapes from the valley of Eshcol – [Numbers 13:23-24](#)
- III. The majority report: good land, impossible foes – [Numbers 13:25-33](#)
 - A. A land that "eats up" anyone trying to settle there – [Numbers 13:32](#)
 - B. Nephilim: a name borrowed from pre-flood giants – [Numbers 13:33](#)
- IV. Caleb's confident minority report – [Numbers 13:30](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 1:19-22](#) [Deuteronomy 2:10-11](#)

LESSONS

- Unbelief sees ourselves as our enemies see us; faith sees giants as small beside God.

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) – Snaddon on the mission of the spies

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

14 • Unbelief at Kadesh and Forty Years' Wandering

[Numbers 14](#)

Israel refuses to enter the land, Moses intercedes, and God sentences the unbelieving generation to die in the wilderness.

- I. Revolt and the folly of unbelief – [Numbers 14:1-10](#)
 - A. They want a new leader to take them back to Egypt – [Numbers 14:3-4](#)
 - B. They doubted both God's love and His power – [Numbers 14:3](#)
 - C. They plan to stone Joshua and Caleb – [Numbers 14:6-10](#)
- II. Moses intercedes for God's honor – [Numbers 14:11-19](#)
 - A. God offers to make a nation from Moses – [Numbers 14:12](#)
 - B. Moses pleads what the nations would say – [Numbers 14:13-16](#)
 - C. He prays God's own self-revelation back ([Exodus 34:6-7](#)) – [Numbers 14:18](#)
- III. Pardon, yet discipline – [Numbers 14:20-35](#)
 - A. Only Joshua and Caleb of the fighting men will enter – [Numbers 14:30](#)
 - B. A year for each day of spying – about 38 years in fact – [Numbers 14:34](#)
 - C. Ten times they tested God, from the Red Sea to Kadesh – [Numbers 14:22](#)
 - D. Excluded from the land, but not necessarily lost eternally
- IV. The ten spies die by plague – [Numbers 14:36-38](#)

V. Too late: defeat at Hormah — [Numbers 14:39–45](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 34:6–7](#) [Deuteronomy 2:14](#) [Exodus 14:11–12](#) [Exodus 17:1](#) [Exodus 32:7](#) [Numbers 11:1](#) [Numbers 3:39](#)

LESSONS

- A low view of God can ruin a person or a whole nation.
- True prayer rests on what God has revealed of Himself, not on human imagination.

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Israel's refusal at Kadesh

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 14](#) →

15 • Laws for Life in the Land

[Numbers 15](#)

Right after the judgment at Kadesh, God gives laws "when ye be come into the land," showing His purpose stands.

- I. God's purpose is never thwarted — [Numbers 15:1–2](#)
 - A. Contrast "they shall not see the land" ([Numbers 14:23](#))
- II. Offerings to be brought in the land — [Numbers 15:1–21](#)
 - A. "Of the first ... unto the Lord": God gets the best — [Numbers 15:20–21](#)
- III. Sins of ignorance — [Numbers 15:22–29](#)
 - A. For the congregation: a bull and a goat (compare [Leviticus 4](#)) — [Numbers 15:24](#)
 - B. For the individual — [Numbers 15:27–29](#)
- IV. No offering for presumptuous sin — [Numbers 15:30–36](#)
 - A. Defiant rebellion meant death — [Numbers 15:30–31](#)
 - B. The sabbath stick-gatherer stoned ([Exodus 31:15](#)) — [Numbers 15:32–36](#)
- V. A cord of blue on the tassels — [Numbers 15:37–41](#)
 - A. Heaven's color, a reminder of holiness and obedience

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 14:23](#) [Leviticus 4](#) [Exodus 31:15](#)

LESSONS

- Everything we have comes from God and belongs to Him, so He deserves the first and best.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 15](#) →

16 • The Rebellion of Korah

[Numbers 16](#)

Korah, Dathan, Abiram, and 250 leaders challenge Moses and Aaron, and God judges them dramatically,

then stops a plague through Aaron.

I. The rebels and their claim – [Numbers 16:1-3](#)

- A. Korah, a Levite, wanted the priesthood – [Numbers 16:1, 10](#)
- B. Dathan and Abiram of Reuben resented Moses' rule – [Numbers 16:12-14](#)
- C. They argued all the people were holy – [Numbers 16:3](#)

II. The test of the censers – [Numbers 16:4-22](#)

- A. Dathan and Abiram call Egypt a land of milk and honey – [Numbers 16:13](#)
- B. Moses and Aaron intercede for the congregation – [Numbers 16:22](#)

III. The earth swallows the rebels – [Numbers 16:23-35](#)

- A. Korah apparently swallowed too ([Numbers 26:10](#)); his sons spared – [Numbers 16:32](#)
- B. Fire consumes the 250 – [Numbers 16:35](#)
- C. Sheol here means the grave – [Numbers 16:30](#)

IV. Censers hammered into altar plates – [Numbers 16:36-40](#)

- A. A memorial that only Aaron's family are priests – [Numbers 16:40](#)

V. Aaron stands between the dead and the living – [Numbers 16:41-50](#)

- A. The people blame Moses and Aaron; 14,700 die – [Numbers 16:41, 49](#)
- B. The priesthood they despised stops the plague – [Numbers 16:46-48](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 6:18-21](#) [Numbers 26:10](#) [Genesis 19:24-25](#) [Leviticus 10:1-2](#) [Numbers 12:10](#) [Acts 5:5, 10](#)

LESSONS

- God sometimes judges a sin instantly as a warning to all later generations.
- Those accused of harming God's people were the very ones who saved them.

RELATED READING

- “[The Rebellion of Korah \(Numbers 16\)](#)” (Mark Kolchin, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Kolchin on the rebellion of Korah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 3* (Daniel Smith)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 16](#) →

17 • Aaron's Rod That Budded

[Numbers 17](#)

God settles the priesthood by making Aaron's rod bud, blossom, and bear almonds overnight.

I. Twelve rods laid before the Lord – [Numbers 17:1-7](#)

- A. Levi's rod bears Aaron's name – [Numbers 17:3](#)

II. Aaron's rod buds, blossoms, and bears almonds – [Numbers 17:8](#)

- A. A picture of the risen Christ, the Priest of God's choosing – [Numbers 17:8](#)
- B. Almond blooms first, as Christ is the firstfruits ([1 Corinthians 15:20, 23](#))
- C. Matches the almond-shaped lampstand ([Exodus 25:33-34](#))

III. The rod kept as a sign against rebels – [Numbers 17:10-13](#)

- A. The people now fear to come near the tabernacle – [Numbers 17:12-13](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[1 Corinthians 15:20, 23](#) [Exodus 25:33–34](#)

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Aaron's rod that budded

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 • Duties and Support of Priests and Levites

[Numbers 18](#)

To quiet the people's fears, God restates the duties of priests and Levites and how they are to be provided for.

- I. Bearing the iniquity of the sanctuary and the priesthood — [Numbers 18:1](#)
 - A. Being answerable for any failure in sacred duties — [Numbers 18:1](#)
- II. Levites assist but may not do priestly work — [Numbers 18:2–7](#)
- III. The priests' portions — [Numbers 18:8–19](#)
 - A. Shares of offerings and firstfruits — [Numbers 18:8–13](#)
 - B. Devoted things and the firstborn or their redemption — [Numbers 18:14–18](#)
 - C. A covenant of salt: unbreakable and permanent — [Numbers 18:19](#)
- IV. The Lord Himself is the priests' inheritance — [Numbers 18:20](#)
- V. Tithes to Levites; a tithe of the tithe to priests — [Numbers 18:21–32](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Articles by David Dunlap* (David Dunlap)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 • The Ashes of the Red Heifer

[Numbers 19](#)

God provides the ashes of a red heifer to cleanse those defiled by contact with death during the wilderness years.

- I. Why it was needed — [Numbers 19:1–2](#)
 - A. A whole generation would die — over forty a day for 38 years
- II. Preparing the ashes — [Numbers 19:2–10](#)
 - A. Killed outside the camp; blood sprinkled seven times — [Numbers 19:3–4](#)
 - B. Burned whole with cedar, hyssop, and scarlet ([Leviticus 14](#)) — [Numbers 19:5–6](#)
 - C. Ashes stored outside the camp — [Numbers 19:9](#)
- III. Using the water of separation — [Numbers 19:11–19](#)
 - A. Sprinkled on the third and seventh days — [Numbers 19:12, 19](#)
 - B. Refusing it brought certain punishment — [Numbers 19:20](#)

IV. The heifer as a picture of Christ

- A. Williams: spotless, never yoked, clothed in red earth of manhood
- B. Do not press the type too far

V. Something better than the heifer

- A. Its ashes cleansed only outwardly; Christ's blood cleanses the conscience ([Hebrews 9:13–14](#))
- B. God's provision for unavoidable contact with death around us

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 14](#) [Numbers 31](#) [Hebrews 9:13–14](#)

LESSONS

- Christ's blood does what no ritual could: it cleanses the conscience from dead works.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Addresses* (Alfred Mace)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 19](#) →

20 • Moses Strikes the Rock; Aaron Dies

[Numbers 20](#)

Back at Kadesh after 38 lost years, Moses sins at Meribah, Edom refuses passage, and Aaron dies on Mount Hor.

I. Back where they started — [Numbers 20:1](#)

- A. Forty years from Egypt, no closer to Canaan — [Numbers 20:1](#)
- B. Miriam dies; a generation has perished in silence — [Numbers 20:1](#)

II. A new generation complains like the old — [Numbers 20:2–5](#)

III. The sin at Meribah — [Numbers 20:6–13](#)

- A. Told to speak to the rock with Aaron's rod — [Numbers 20:8–9](#)
- B. Moses speaks rashly and strikes it twice — [Numbers 20:10–11](#)
- C. Christ, the rock, was to be smitten only once ([Exodus 17:1–7](#))
- D. Moses and Aaron barred from the land — [Numbers 20:12](#)

IV. Right things done the wrong way

- A. Morgan: Moses misrepresented God's tone and temper to the people

V. Edom refuses passage — [Numbers 20:14–21](#)

VI. Aaron dies on Mount Hor — [Numbers 20:22–29](#)

- A. Eleazar receives his garments — [Numbers 20:26–28](#)
- B. Gathered to his people in honor, not cut off — [Numbers 20:24](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 17:1–7](#) [Numbers 17:10](#)

LESSONS

- Unbelief bears bitter, silent fruit for a whole generation.
- We must not only deliver the Lord's message but speak it in His tone and spirit.

RELATED READING

- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon contrasts the rock smitten once
- “Dangers in Leadership” (Steve Hulshizer, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Hulshizer on Moses' frustration at the rock

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Addresses on the Gospel of John* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Commentary on Matthew* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by Steve Hulshizer* (Steve Hulshizer)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

21 • The Brazen Serpent and Victories East of Jordan

Numbers 21

Israel is healed by looking at the bronze serpent and defeats Arad, Sihon, and Og on the way to Moab.

- I. Victory over Arad at Hormah — [Numbers 21:1-3](#)
- II. Fiery serpents and the serpent of brass — [Numbers 21:4-9](#)
 - A. Whoever looked lived — [Numbers 21:8-9](#)
 - B. Jesus used it to teach Nicodemus about the cross ([John 3:14-16](#))
 - C. Later idolized and destroyed by Hezekiah ([2 Kings 18:4](#))
- III. The journey toward Moab — [Numbers 21:10-20](#)
 - A. Red Sea here is the Gulf of Aqaba — [Numbers 21:4](#)
 - B. The lost book of the wars of the Lord — [Numbers 21:14](#)
 - C. Water provided at Beer — [Numbers 21:16-18](#)
- IV. Sihon defeated — [Numbers 21:21-31](#)
 - A. Hardened like Pharaoh ([Deuteronomy 2:30](#)); Amorite iniquity was full ([Genesis 15:16](#))
 - B. The Heshbon song shows the land was no longer Moab's ([Deuteronomy 2:9](#)) — [Numbers 21:27-30](#)
- V. Og of Bashan conquered — [Numbers 21:33-35](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[John 3:1-16](#) [2 Kings 18:4](#) [Deuteronomy 2:30](#) [Genesis 15:16](#) [Deuteronomy 2:9](#)

LESSONS

- Sinners who look to the lifted-up Christ by faith receive everlasting life.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 4* (Daniel Smith)
- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 • Balak Hires Balaam

Numbers 22

Terrified Moab hires Balaam to curse Israel, and the Angel of the Lord meets the greedy prophet on the road.

- I. Israel camps on the Plains of Moab — [Numbers 22:1-4](#)
 - A. Taken from Moab by the Amorites ([Numbers 21:26](#))
- II. Balak's first appeal refused — [Numbers 22:5-14](#)
 - A. Balak means "waster"; Balaam, "swallower" or "confuser" of the people
 - B. God says the people are blessed — [Numbers 22:12](#)

- III. Balaam's second request reveals his heart — [Numbers 22:15-21](#)
 - A. He knew God's will but hoped it would change — [Numbers 22:18-19](#)
 - B. He loved "the wages of unrighteousness" (2 Peter 2:15-16)
 - C. A type of the hireling prophet
- IV. The Angel of the Lord and the donkey — [Numbers 22:22-35](#)
 - A. The Angel was Christ before His incarnation — [Numbers 22:22](#)
 - B. Three times the animal turns aside and is beaten — [Numbers 22:23-27](#)
 - C. The donkey speaks; Balaam sees the drawn sword — [Numbers 22:28-31](#)
- V. Balaam overlooks Israel's camp — [Numbers 22:36-41](#)
 - A. Moses later viewed the land from Pisgah ([Deuteronomy 34:1, 5](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 21:26](#) [2 Peter 2:15-16](#) [Deuteronomy 34:1, 5](#)

LESSONS

- Even a donkey knew when to stop, but the stubborn, money-loving prophet did not.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1-3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *The Book of Jude* (John Walden)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 22](#) →

23 • Balaam's First Two Oracles

[Numbers 23](#)

From two vantage points Balaam can only bless Israel, describing her separation, her standing before God, and her strength.

- I. First oracle: a people apart — [Numbers 23:1-12](#)
 - A. He cannot curse whom God has not cursed — [Numbers 23:8](#)
 - B. Separated from the nations, numberless, righteous — [Numbers 23:9-10](#)
- II. A new viewpoint does not change God — [Numbers 23:13-17](#)
- III. Second oracle: God's blessing stands — [Numbers 23:18-24](#)
 - A. God does not change His word — [Numbers 23:19-20](#)
 - B. No iniquity seen: Israel's position, not practice — [Numbers 23:21](#)
 - C. Believers likewise stand accepted in Christ
 - D. "What hath God wrought!" — [Numbers 23:23](#)
- IV. Balak tries again from Peor — [Numbers 23:25-30](#)

LESSONS

- Believers today stand before God clothed in all the perfections of His beloved Son.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Lectures on First Corinthians* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 23](#) →

24 • Balaam's Final Oracles and the Star from Jacob

Numbers 24

Moved by the Spirit, Balaam praises Israel's beauty and foretells a ruler who will crush her enemies.

- I. Third oracle: Israel's beauty and power — [Numbers 24:1-9](#)
 - A. The Spirit came on him; he no longer sought curses — [Numbers 24:1-2](#)
 - B. Fruitful, prosperous, a lion no one dares rouse — [Numbers 24:5-9](#)
 - C. Echoes God's promise to Abraham ([Genesis 12:3](#)) — [Numbers 24:9](#)
- II. Balak's anger; Balaam's reply — [Numbers 24:10-14](#)
- III. Fourth oracle: a Star and Scepter out of Israel — [Numbers 24:15-19](#)
 - A. This King will subdue Moab and Edom — [Numbers 24:17-18](#)
 - B. Partly fulfilled in David; fully at Christ's second coming
- IV. Doom on surrounding nations — [Numbers 24:20-24](#)
 - A. Amalek, the Kenites, Asshur, Eber — [Numbers 24:20-24](#)
 - B. Chittim likely pictures Greece under Alexander — [Numbers 24:24](#)
- V. Balaam leaves, having prepared the trap of chapter 25 — [Numbers 24:25](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 12:3](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 24](#) →

25 • Sin at Baal-Peor and the Zeal of Phinehas

Numbers 25

Unable to curse Israel, Balaam leads them into immorality and idolatry with Moab, and Phinehas' zeal stops the plague.

- I. Balaam's hidden hand — [Numbers 25:1-3](#)
 - A. His counsel lay behind it ([Numbers 31:16](#); [Revelation 2:14](#))
 - B. A wicked apostate who loved gain ([2 Peter 2:15-16](#))
 - C. Satan often wins indirectly where direct attack fails
- II. Judgment ordered on the guilty — [Numbers 25:4-5](#)
- III. Phinehas acts — [Numbers 25:6-9](#)
 - A. He kills Zimri and the Midianite woman — [Numbers 25:7-8](#)
 - B. Plague stopped after 24,000 die (compare [1 Corinthians 10:8](#)) — [Numbers 25:9](#)
- IV. A lasting priesthood for Phinehas — [Numbers 25:10-15](#)
 - A. Rank did not stop his zeal for God — [Numbers 25:14-15](#)
- V. War against Midian commanded — [Numbers 25:16-18](#)
 - A. Carried out in [Numbers 31](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 31:16](#) [2 Peter 2:15-16](#) [Revelation 2:14](#) [1 Corinthians 10:8](#)

LESSONS

- When Satan cannot succeed by direct attack, he often succeeds by corruption.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 25 →

26 · The Second Census

Numbers 26

On the edge of Canaan the new generation is counted for war and for dividing the inheritance.

- I. Purpose: war and inheritance – [Numbers 26:1–4](#)
- II. Totals: 601,730, down 1,820 – [Numbers 26:5–51](#)
 - A. Simeon shrank by nearly 37,000, perhaps because of Peor – [Numbers 26:12–14](#)
 - B. Korah's sons did not die – [Numbers 26:11](#)
- III. How the land would be divided – [Numbers 26:52–56](#)
 - A. Size by tribe's numbers; location by lot
- IV. Levites numbered separately: 23,000 – [Numbers 26:57–62](#)
- V. Only Joshua and Caleb remain from the first count – [Numbers 26:63–65](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Pilgrim's Progress* (John Bunyan)
- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 26 →

27 · Zelophehad's Daughters and Joshua's Appointment

Numbers 27

God grants inheritance rights to daughters and names Joshua to succeed Moses.

- I. The daughters of Zelophehad – [Numbers 27:1–11](#)
 - A. Their father died, but not with Korah – [Numbers 27:3](#)
 - B. Order of inheritance keeps land within a family – [Numbers 27:8–11](#)
- II. Moses told he will soon die – [Numbers 27:12–14](#)
 - A. The Abarim range, of which Nebo is part – [Numbers 27:12](#)
- III. Joshua named successor – [Numbers 27:15–23](#)
 - A. Moses unselfishly cares for the people's future – [Numbers 27:16–17](#)
 - B. His servant, not his son ([Exodus 24:13](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 24:13](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Tabernacle* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 27 →

28, 29 • Offerings and Feasts for Life in the Land

Numbers 28–29

Chapters 28 and 29 remind Israel of the regular offerings and feasts to be kept in the land.

- I. A calendar of worship for the land — [Numbers 28–29](#)
 - A. Daily, weekly, and monthly offerings — [Numbers 28:1–15](#)
 - B. The yearly feasts of Jehovah — [Numbers 28:16–29:39](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *Simple Papers on the Church of God* (C. E. Stuart)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 28, 29 →

The Continual Morning and Evening Offering

Numbers 28:3–8

A lamb was offered every morning and evening with meal and drink offerings, an endless round that never removed sin.

- I. A year-old lamb each morning and evening — [Numbers 28:3–4](#)
 - A. With fine flour, oil, and wine — [Numbers 28:5–7](#)
 - B. Incense before the morning and after the evening offering
- II. A treadmill of sacrifice — [Numbers 28:3–8](#)
 - A. It went on as long as the temple stood
 - B. It still left people conscious of sin and far from God

LESSONS

- No round of ritual can clear the conscience or bring a sinner near to God.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *Simple Papers on the Church of God* (C. E. Stuart)

Read MacDonald on Daily offerings →

The Sabbath Offering

Numbers 28:9–10

Each sabbath brought an added burnt offering with its meal and drink offerings.

- I. Burnt offering each sabbath, with meal and drink offerings — [Numbers 28:9–10](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *Simple Papers on the Church of God* (C. E. Stuart)

Read MacDonald on Weekly offerings →

The New Moon Offerings

[Numbers 28:11–15](#)

The first day of each month brought burnt offerings with meal and drink offerings, plus a sin offering.

I. Burnt offering with meal and drink offerings – [Numbers 28:11–14](#)

II. A sin offering – [Numbers 28:15](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *Simple Papers on the Church of God* (C. E. Stuart)

[Read MacDonald on Monthly offerings](#) →

The Yearly Feasts of the Lord

[Numbers 28:16–29:39](#)

MacDonald lists the yearly feasts from Passover to Tabernacles with their dates and passages.

I. Spring feasts – [Numbers 28:16–31](#)

A. Passover – fourteenth of the first month – [Numbers 28:16](#)

B. Unleavened Bread – fifteenth to twenty-first – [Numbers 28:17–25](#)

C. Feast of Weeks – [Numbers 28:26–31](#)

D. "Day of the firstfruits" is not the Feast of Firstfruits ([Leviticus 23:9–14](#)) – [Numbers 28:26](#)

II. Autumn feasts of the seventh month – [Numbers 29:1–39](#)

A. Trumpets – first day – [Numbers 29:1–6](#)

B. Day of Atonement – tenth day – [Numbers 29:7–11](#)

C. Tabernacles – fifteenth to twenty-first, plus an eighth-day sabbath – [Numbers 29:12–39](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 23:9–14](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *Simple Papers on the Church of God* (C. E. Stuart)

[Read MacDonald on Feasts of Jehovah](#) →

30 • The Law of Vows

[Numbers 30](#)

Vows to the Lord must be kept, though a father or husband could cancel a woman's vow on the day he heard it.

I. A man's vow must be kept – [Numbers 30:2](#)

II. A young woman under her father – [Numbers 30:3–5](#)

A. He may forbid it the day he hears; silence confirms it

III. Vows made before marriage – [Numbers 30:6–8](#)

A. The husband may cancel on the day he first hears

IV. Widows and divorced women are bound – [Numbers 30:9](#)

V. A wife's vows and the husband's headship — [Numbers 30:10–15](#)

A. Late cancellation makes him bear her iniquity — [Numbers 30:15](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *I Will Build My Church* (James Gunn)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 30](#) →

31 • Vengeance on Midian

[Numbers 31](#)

Israel executes God's judgment on Midian for Baal-Peor, purifies itself, and shares the spoil with thanksgiving.

I. War against Midian — [Numbers 31:1–12](#)

A. Twelve thousand men, with Phinehas going to battle — [Numbers 31:5–6](#)

B. Balaam killed among them — [Numbers 31:8](#)

C. "All the males" of that area only; Midian returned in [Judges 6](#) — [Numbers 31:7](#)

II. Moses angry that the corrupting women were spared — [Numbers 31:13–18](#)

A. A righteous judgment to keep Israel from further corruption

III. Purifying warriors, captives, and spoil — [Numbers 31:19–24](#)

A. Seven days' cleansing; spoil cleansed by fire or water — [Numbers 31:19–24](#)

IV. Dividing the spoil — [Numbers 31:25–47](#)

V. A thank offering; not one soldier lost — [Numbers 31:48–54](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 25:15](#) [Judges 6](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 31](#) →

32 • Reuben and Gad Settle East of Jordan

[Numbers 32](#)

Reuben and Gad ask for the pasture east of the Jordan and receive it after promising to fight for the rest of the land.

I. The request for rich pastureland — [Numbers 32:1–5](#)

II. Moses fears a repeat of Kadesh — [Numbers 32:6–15](#)

III. Their pledge to fight and Moses' consent — [Numbers 32:16–33](#)

A. Half-Manasseh joins them — [Numbers 32:33](#)

IV. Was it a wise choice?

A. Fertile but exposed, without the Jordan's protection

B. First to be conquered and taken captive later

C. Yet God had given that land to be possessed ([Deuteronomy 2:24, 31](#); [Deuteronomy 3:2](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 2:24, 31](#) [Deuteronomy 3:2](#)

LESSONS

- Choosing by what looks rich can leave us exposed to the enemy.

RELATED READING

- [“The Two Tribes and a Half”](#) (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Bellett on the two tribes and a half

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 32](#) →

33 · Review of the Journeys and Command to Clear the Land

[Numbers 33](#)

Moses records Israel's stages from Egypt to Moab, and God orders the complete removal of Canaan's people and idols.

- I. The journeys summarized — [Numbers 33:1–49](#)
 - A. Egypt to Sinai — [Numbers 33:5–15](#)
 - B. Sinai to Kadesh-barnea — [Numbers 33:16–36](#)
 - C. Kadesh-barnea to Mount Hor — [Numbers 33:37–40](#)
 - D. Mount Hor to the Plains of Moab — [Numbers 33:41–49](#)
 - E. Not a complete list; compare chapter 21
- II. Drive out the Canaanites completely — [Numbers 33:50–56](#)
 - A. Their corruption had run for over 400 years — [Numbers 33:52](#)
 - B. Destroy every trace of idolatry or be infected by it — [Numbers 33:52, 55](#)

LESSONS

- Sin left unjudged will spread its corruption to God's people.

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 33](#) →

34 · The Borders of the Promised Land

[Numbers 34](#)

God marks out the boundaries of Canaan for the nine and a half tribes and names the men who would divide it.

- I. The four borders — [Numbers 34:1–12](#)
 - A. South: Dead Sea to the Brook of Egypt and the sea — [Numbers 34:3–5](#)
 - B. West: the Mediterranean — [Numbers 34:6](#)
 - C. North: to a different Mount Hor, Hamath, and Hazar-enan — [Numbers 34:7–9](#)
 - D. East: down past Chinnereth and the Jordan to the Dead Sea — [Numbers 34:10–12](#)
- II. For the nine and a half tribes — [Numbers 34:13–15](#)
- III. The men appointed to divide the land — [Numbers 34:16–29](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Accents from Abroad* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Coming World Crises* (James Gunn)

35 • Levite Cities and Cities of Refuge

Numbers 35

The Levites receive 48 cities, six of them refuges for manslayers, which picture both Christ's death and Israel's future restoration.

- I. Forty-eight cities for the Levites — [Numbers 35:1-8](#)
 - A. Each surrounded by pastureland — [Numbers 35:4-5](#)
 - B. Given in proportion to each tribe's territory — [Numbers 35:8](#)
- II. Six cities of refuge, three on each side of Jordan — [Numbers 35:6, 9-15](#)
 - A. Safety from the avenger until trial — [Numbers 35:12](#)
- III. Murder versus manslaughter — [Numbers 35:16-24](#)
 - A. No refuge for the murderer — [Numbers 35:16-21](#)
 - B. The congregation judges the case — [Numbers 35:22-24](#)
- IV. Freedom at the high priest's death — [Numbers 35:25-28](#)
 - A. Christ's death frees us from the Law's condemnation
 - B. The rabbis say the roads were kept clear and marked "Refuge"
- V. Israel as the manslayer
 - A. They killed Messiah in ignorance ([Acts 3:17](#); [Luke 23:34](#))
 - B. In exile until the High Priest comes to reign
- VI. Blood defiles the land — [Numbers 35:30-34](#)
 - A. Only the murderer's death could cleanse it — [Numbers 35:33](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Acts 3:17](#) [Luke 23:34](#)

LESSONS

- Our Great High Priest's death sets us free from the Law's condemning demands.

RELATED READING

- “[The Cities of Refuge \(Numbers 35\)](#)” (Mark Kolchin, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Kolchin on the cities of refuge

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 35 →

36 • Keeping Inheritances Within the Tribe

Numbers 36

Heiresses must marry within their tribe so land does not pass to another, and MacDonald closes with lessons from the whole book.

- I. The concern of Manasseh's leaders — [Numbers 36:1-4](#)
 - A. Follows [Numbers 27:1-11](#); Jubilee would make transfers final — [Numbers 36:4](#)
- II. The rule: heiresses marry within their tribe — [Numbers 36:5-9](#)
- III. Zelophehad's daughters obey — [Numbers 36:10-13](#)

IV. Three themes of the book

- A. The persistent wickedness of the human heart
- B. God's holiness tempered by mercy
- C. Moses as mediator, now replaced by Christ his antitype

V. Written for our learning ([1 Corinthians 10:11](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 27:1-11](#) [1 Corinthians 10:11](#)

LESSONS

- In Christ we have strength to avoid Israel's sins and the displeasure they brought.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 36 →

Further reading on Numbers

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Separation and Service: Thoughts on Numbers 6 and 7* (Hudson Taylor)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- “The Cities of Refuge (Numbers 35)” (Mark Kolchin, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Dangers in Leadership” (Steve Hulshizer, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Rebellion of Korah (Numbers 16)” (Mark Kolchin, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Two Tribes and a Half” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Claims of God's Sovereignty and Holiness” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Numbers: [Scripture index — Numbers](#)

Deuteronomy

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 1* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/deuteronomy

Overview of Deuteronomy

Deuteronomy, the "second law," is Moses' restatement of the Law to the new generation on the Plains of Moab before they enter Canaan. MacDonald traces a spiritual review of history (chs. 1–3), a review of God's laws (chs. 4–26), a preview of God's grace and government until Messiah's return (chs. 27–33), and Moses' death (ch. 34). To enjoy the land, Israel must hear, learn, keep and do God's Word.

Key themes

- Obedience as the condition of blessing in the land
- Remembering God's past faithfulness
- Love for God shown by obedience
- Separation from idolatry
- Blessing and curse, life and death
- Restoration after exile through a renewed heart
- Care for the poor, widow, orphan and stranger

Christ in Deuteronomy. MacDonald sees Christ as the Prophet like Moses (18:15–19), the One hanged on a tree who bore our curse (21:22–23), and the spotless Lamb pictured in unblemished offerings (17:1). Moses was faithful as a servant, but Christ is faithful as a Son over God's house (34; Hebrews 3).

Read Deuteronomy in the NET Bible: [Deuteronomy 1](#) · MacDonald's full commentary: [Deuteronomy in the Digest](#)

MacDonald's Outline of Deuteronomy

I. First Discourse of Moses: Approaching the Land (Deuteronomy 1:1–4:49)

- A. Introduction (Deuteronomy 1:1–5)
- B. Horeb to Kadesh (Deuteronomy 1:6–46)
- C. Kadesh to Heshbon (Deuteronomy 2:1–37)
- D. Transjordan secured (Deuteronomy 3:1–29)
- E. Exhortation to obedience (Deuteronomy 4:1–49)

II. Second Discourse of Moses: Purity in the Land (Deuteronomy 5:1–28:68)

- A. Review of covenant made at Sinai (Deuteronomy 5:1–33)
- B. Warnings against disobedience (Deuteronomy 6:1–25)
- C. Instructions on dealing with idolatrous nations (Deuteronomy 7:1–26)
- D. Lessons from the past (Deuteronomy 8:1–11:7)
- E. Rewards for obedience (Deuteronomy 11:8–32)
- F. Statutes for worship (Deuteronomy 12:1–32)
- G. Punishment for false prophets and idolaters (Deuteronomy 13:1–18)
- H. Foods clean and unclean (Deuteronomy 14:1–21)
- I. Tithes (Deuteronomy 14:22–29)
- J. Treatment of debtors and slaves (Deuteronomy 15:1–23)
- K. Feasts (Deuteronomy 16:1–22)
- L. Judges (Deuteronomy 17:1–13)
- M. Kings (Deuteronomy 17:14–20)
- N. Levites (Deuteronomy 18:1–8)
- O. Prophets (Deuteronomy 18:9–22)
- P. Criminal laws (Deuteronomy 19:1–21)
- Q. Warfare (Deuteronomy 20:1–20)
- R. Various laws (Deuteronomy 21:1–26:19)
- S. Curses and blessings (Deuteronomy 27:1–28:68)

III. Third Discourse of Moses: Covenant for the Land (Deuteronomy 29:1–30:20)

- A. Covenant made in Moab (Deuteronomy 29:1–21)
- B. Punishment for breaking the covenant (Deuteronomy 29:22–29)
- C. Restoration for returning to the covenant (Deuteronomy 30:1–20)

IV. The Final Days of Moses: Death outside the Land (Deuteronomy 31:1–34:12)

- A. Moses' replacement (Deuteronomy 31:1–30)
- B. Moses' song (Deuteronomy 32:1–52)
- C. Moses' blessing (Deuteronomy 33:1–29)
- D. Moses' death (Deuteronomy 34:1–12)

I • From Horeb to Kadesh: Lessons of Unbelief

Deuteronomy 1

On the Plains of Moab Moses begins reviewing Israel's history, recalling how an eleven-day journey became nearly forty years through unbelief.

- I. Deuteronomy is a key book, quoted over 80 times in the New Testament – [Deuteronomy 1:1](#)
 - A. Its call: hear, learn, keep and do ([Deuteronomy 5:1](#)) – [Deuteronomy 5:1](#)
 - B. Much is review, yet it gives fresh insights
- II. Setting: Israel camped on the Plains of Moab, forty years after Egypt – [Deuteronomy 1:1–5](#)
 - A. Horeb to Kadesh-barnea took only eleven days – [Deuteronomy 1:2](#)
 - B. Moses speaks after Sihon and Og were defeated ([Numbers 21](#)) – [Deuteronomy 1:4](#)
- III. God commanded Israel to march in and possess the land – [Deuteronomy 1:6–8](#)
- IV. Judges were appointed to handle civil matters – [Deuteronomy 1:9–18](#)
- V. The journey to Kadesh, the spies and the rebellion – [Deuteronomy 1:19–46](#)
 - A. Only Joshua and Caleb of the soldiers from Egypt would enter – [Deuteronomy 1:35–38](#)
 - B. Levi, not serving as soldiers, was exempt from this judgment

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 5:1](#) [Numbers 22:1](#) [Numbers 21](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 1](#) →

2 • Passing Edom, Moab and Ammon; Sihon Defeated

Deuteronomy 2

Israel travels from Kadesh, avoiding war with Esau, Moab and Ammon, and then defeats Sihon king of Heshbon.

- I. Past Edom without conflict with the sons of Esau – [Deuteronomy 2:1–7](#)
- II. From Edom to the brook Zered, avoiding Moab – [Deuteronomy 2:8–15](#)
- III. God commanded Israel not to fight the Ammonites – [Deuteronomy 2:16–23](#)
- IV. Sihon king of Heshbon defeated – [Deuteronomy 2:24–37](#)
 - A. Some Edomites sold Israel food and water, though their king refused help ([Numbers 20:14–22](#)) – [Deuteronomy 2:29](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 20:14–22](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 2](#) →

3 • Og Defeated and the Land East of Jordan

Deuteronomy 3

Og of Bashan falls, the east bank is given to two and a half tribes, and Moses' plea to enter the land is refused.

- I. Og king of Bashan defeated – [Deuteronomy 3:1–11](#)
 - A. Og came from the Rephaim, an ancient race of giants – [Deuteronomy 3:11](#)
- II. Land east of the Jordan given to Reuben, Gad and half of Manasseh – [Deuteronomy 3:12–17](#)
- III. The two and a half tribes must help conquer the west – [Deuteronomy 3:18–20](#)
- IV. Joshua urged to trust God for future victories – [Deuteronomy 3:21–22](#)
- V. God refuses Moses' request to enter the land – [Deuteronomy 3:23–29](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Accents from Abroad* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 3](#) →

4 • Worship the One True God, Not Idols

Deuteronomy 4

Moses introduces his review of the Law with strong warnings against idolatry and a promise of restoration for those who repent.

- I. Keep the Law exactly, adding nothing and taking nothing away – [Deuteronomy 4:1–2](#)
- II. Remember Beth-peor as a warning against idolatry – [Deuteronomy 4:3–4](#)
 - A. The judgment there was recent and fresh in their minds
- III. Obedience would make Israel admired among the nations – [Deuteronomy 4:5–8](#)
- IV. At Horeb they saw no form, so no image may represent God – [Deuteronomy 4:9–24](#)
 - A. No images of any kind, and no worship of sun, moon or stars – [Deuteronomy 4:15–19](#)
 - B. Repeated call to watch themselves lest they forget – [Deuteronomy 4:9](#); [4:15–16](#); [4:23](#)
 - C. Reminded of Egypt, Moses' judgment and God's wrath on idols – [Deuteronomy 4:20–24](#)
- V. Idolatry would bring captivity, but repentance would bring restoration – [Deuteronomy 4:25–31](#)
 - A. Sadly fulfilled in Israel's purging captivity
- VI. No nation had Israel's privileges, so obey and be blessed – [Deuteronomy 4:32–40](#)
- VII. Three cities of refuge set apart east of Jordan – [Deuteronomy 4:41–43](#)
 - A. Bezer, Ramoth-Gilead and Golan – [Deuteronomy 4:43](#)
- /III. The second discourse begins on the Plains of Moab – [Deuteronomy 4:44–49](#)
 - A. Mount Hermon is called Mount Sion only here – [Deuteronomy 4:48](#)

LESSONS

- The human heart naturally forgets; we must watch ourselves carefully.
- God's warnings are not idle words; no person or nation can ignore them safely.

RELATED READING

- [“The Cities of Refuge \(Numbers 35\)”](#) (Mark Kolchin, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Kolchin on the cities of refuge, including [4:41–43](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 4](#) →

5 • The Covenant at Sinai Reviewed

Deuteronomy 5

Moses reminds the new generation that the Sinai covenant was given for them as well as their fathers.

- I. The Ten Commandments given at Sinai are reviewed – [Deuteronomy 5:1–6](#)
- II. The covenant was not with the fathers only but with later generations too – [Deuteronomy 5:3](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *What's the Answer? 362 Answers to Bible Questions* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 5](#) →

The Ten Words and Moses the Mediator

Deuteronomy 5:7–33

MacDonald lists the ten commandments, notes how this version differs from Exodus, and explains why the people asked for Moses as mediator.

- I. Duties toward God: commandments one to four – [Deuteronomy 5:7–15](#)
 - A. No other gods – [Deuteronomy 5:7](#)
 - B. No images; this is distinct from the first commandment – [Deuteronomy 5:8–10](#)
 - C. Do not take the Lord's name in vain – [Deuteronomy 5:11](#)
 - D. Keep the sabbath; deliverance from Egypt complements creation rest ([Exodus 20:8–11](#)) – [Deuteronomy 5:12–15](#)
- II. Duties toward others: commandments five to ten – [Deuteronomy 5:16–21](#)
 - A. Honor parents – [Deuteronomy 5:16](#)
 - B. No murder, adultery, stealing or false witness – [Deuteronomy 5:17–20](#)
 - C. No coveting – [Deuteronomy 5:21](#)
- III. "He added no more": these ten summed up the whole covenant – [Deuteronomy 5:22](#)
 - A. All other law expands these basic principles
- IV. Terrified at God's presence, the people asked Moses to mediate – [Deuteronomy 5:23–31](#)
 - A. Their rash vow showed they did not know their own weakness – [Deuteronomy 5:27](#)
 - B. The rest of the laws came through Moses – [Deuteronomy 5:31](#)
- V. God approved their fear, not their promise, wishing they had a heart to obey – [Deuteronomy 5:28–33](#)
 - A. Compare [Deuteronomy 18:16–18](#) – [Deuteronomy 18:16–18](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 20:8–11](#) [Deuteronomy 18:16–18](#)

LESSONS

- Promising to keep God's law in our own strength shows we do not yet know our hearts.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *What's the Answer? 362 Answers to Bible Questions* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on The Ten Commandments →

6 • Hear, O Israel: Love the Lord Your God

Deuteronomy 6

Moses calls Israel to love the one true God with all their heart, teach His Word to their children, and not forget Him in prosperity.

- I. God wanted an obedient people fit to enjoy the land – [Deuteronomy 6:1-3](#)
- II. The Shema: the Lord is one; love Him supremely – [Deuteronomy 6:4-9](#)
 - A. Recited daily with [Deuteronomy 11:13-21](#) and [Numbers 15:37-41](#) – [Deuteronomy 6:4-9](#)
 - B. "One" means a compound unity, hinting at the Trinity – [Deuteronomy 6:4](#)
 - C. Compare the plural "Us" of [Genesis 1:26](#)
- III. God's Word should rule hands and eyes, actions and desires – [Deuteronomy 6:8](#)
 - A. The Jews later bound Scripture literally to hands and foreheads
- IV. Danger of forgetting the Giver amid prosperity – [Deuteronomy 6:10-15](#)
 - A. Biblical love is steady obedience, not mere sentiment
 - B. God's jealousy is His zeal for His own glory – [Deuteronomy 6:15](#)
- V. Do not tempt the Lord as at Massah – [Deuteronomy 6:16](#)
 - A. Quoted by Jesus in [Matthew 4:7](#) and [Luke 4:12](#)
 - B. To doubt God's care is to tempt Him ([Exodus 17](#))
- VI. Teach future generations the story of redemption – [Deuteronomy 6:17-25](#)
 - A. Law says "if we observe"; grace says "to all who believe" ([Romans 3:21-22](#)) – [Deuteronomy 6:25](#)
 - B. Believers now wear God's righteousness by faith ([2 Corinthians 5:21](#); [Romans 4:5](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Matthew 4:7](#) [Luke 4:12](#) [Exodus 17](#) [Genesis 1:26](#) [Romans 3:21-22](#) [2 Corinthians 5:21](#) [Romans 4:5](#) [Numbers 15:37-41](#)

LESSONS

- Love for God is shown in obedience, not just feelings.
- Doubting God's goodness in hard times is tempting Him.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 • A Separate People, Chosen in Love

Deuteronomy 7

Israel must stay apart from Canaan's idolatrous nations, remembering that God chose them only because He

loved them.

- I. Destroy the seven nations and every trace of idolatry – [Deuteronomy 7:1-5](#)
 - A. Judgment for their gross sin and protection for Israel
 - B. The ban on intermarriage may foresee Israel's failure to obey – [Deuteronomy 7:3](#)
- II. God chose Israel out of pure love, not for their size or goodness – [Deuteronomy 7:6-11](#)
 - A. He kept the oath sworn to their fathers – [Deuteronomy 7:8](#)
- III. Faithfulness would bring children, crops, health and victory – [Deuteronomy 7:12-16](#)
- IV. Remember past deliverances when tempted to fear – [Deuteronomy 7:17-24](#)
 - A. Enemies driven out gradually so wild beasts would not take over – [Deuteronomy 7:22](#)
 - B. Remaining nations would also test Israel ([Judges 2:21-23](#))
- V. Burn all idols lest they become a snare – [Deuteronomy 7:25-26](#)
 - A. The real danger was idols and their immorality, not armies

CROSS REFERENCES

[Judges 2:21-23](#)

LESSONS

- Our hardest battles are spiritual, not physical.
- Electing grace is beyond our understanding; it rests on God's love alone.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 7](#) →

8 • Remember the Wilderness; Beware of Pride

[Deuteronomy 8](#)

God's care and discipline in the wilderness should keep Israel humble and grateful when prosperity comes in Canaan.

- I. Two lessons from the past: humility (ch. 8) and no self-righteousness (ch. 9) – [Deuteronomy 8:1-9:29](#)
 - A. MacDonald quotes J. A. Thompson's summary
- II. God's loving care in the wilderness is a motive for obedience – [Deuteronomy 8:1-5](#)
 - A. Trials humbled and tested them – [Deuteronomy 8:2](#)
 - B. Manna, clothes that did not wear out, feet that did not swell – [Deuteronomy 8:3-4](#)
 - C. God was not learning; He showed them their own hearts – [Deuteronomy 8:2](#)
- III. A good land is described in detail – [Deuteronomy 8:6-9](#)
- IV. Prosperity can lead to forgetfulness, then disobedience – [Deuteronomy 8:10-20](#)
 - A. God kept His word; Israel must keep theirs ([Exodus 19:8](#)) – [Deuteronomy 8:18](#)
 - B. Claiming credit for wealth would bring destruction – [Deuteronomy 8:17-20](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 19:8](#)

LESSONS

- God's discipline shows us our hearts so we value His mercy more.
- Watch against pride when blessings come.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 • Not Because of Your Righteousness

Deuteronomy 9

Israel will win the land by God's power and promise, not their own goodness, as their rebellions from Sinai onward prove.

- I. Strong nations ahead, but God would go before Israel – [Deuteronomy 9:1–3](#)
 - A. God destroys and Israel drives out: sovereignty and human agency together – [Deuteronomy 9:3](#)
- II. Three warnings not to credit victory to their righteousness – [Deuteronomy 9:4–6](#)
 - A. Given because of the nations' wickedness and God's oath – [Deuteronomy 9:4–5](#)
 - B. Israel was stiff-necked and rebellious – [Deuteronomy 9:6–7](#)
- III. Rebellion at Horeb and elsewhere recalled – [Deuteronomy 9:8–24](#)
 - A. Taberah ([Numbers 11:3](#)), Massah ([Exodus 17:7](#)) – [Deuteronomy 9:22](#)
 - B. Kibroth-hattaavah ([Numbers 11:34](#)), Kadesh-barnea ([Numbers 13:31–33](#)) – [Deuteronomy 9:22–23](#)
- IV. Moses' intercession alone saved the people – [Deuteronomy 9:25–29](#)
 - A. Pleaded God's possession: "Thy people" – [Deuteronomy 9:26](#)
 - B. Pleaded God's promise to the patriarchs – [Deuteronomy 9:27](#)
 - C. Pleaded God's power and reputation before Egypt – [Deuteronomy 9:28](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 11:3](#) [Exodus 17:7](#) [Numbers 11:34](#) [Numbers 13:31–33](#)

LESSONS

- Success is never proof of our own righteousness.
- Good intercession rests on God's character and promises, not our merit.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 • New Tablets and What God Requires

Deuteronomy 10

Moses recalls the second giving of the Law and the choice of Levi, then sums up God's requirements and reasons to obey.

- I. The Bible often follows moral order more than time order – [Deuteronomy 10:1](#)
 - A. A better chapter break might come after verse 11 – [Deuteronomy 10:11](#)
- II. The Law given again; tablets placed in the ark – [Deuteronomy 10:1–5](#)
 - A. Moses "made" the ark by ordering it made – [Deuteronomy 10:3](#)
- III. Parenthesis: Aaron's death at Mosera ([Numbers 20:25–28](#)) – [Deuteronomy 10:6–7](#)

IV. Levi chosen for a threefold priestly work – [Deuteronomy 10:8–9](#)

A. Carry the ark, stand before the Lord, bless His name – [Deuteronomy 10:8](#)

V. What God requires: fear, walk, love, serve, keep – [Deuteronomy 10:12–13](#)

A. All His commands are for our good – [Deuteronomy 10:13](#)

VI. Reasons to obey – [Deuteronomy 10:14–22](#)

A. His greatness and sovereign choice of Israel – [Deuteronomy 10:14–15](#)

B. His justice and His past favors – [Deuteronomy 10:17–22](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Numbers 20:25–28](#)

LESSONS

- God's commandments are always given for our good.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Studies in Hebrews* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Tabernacle Types and Shadows* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 10](#) →

II · Love, Obey and Possess the Land

[Deuteronomy 11](#)

Moses draws lessons from history, describes the land watered by God, urges the Word in the home, and sets blessing and curse before Israel.

I. History teaches the folly of rebellion – [Deuteronomy 11:1–9](#)

A. Spoken to those under 20 at the Exodus, women and Levites ([Joshua 5:6](#)) – [Deuteronomy 11:2](#)

B. Judgment on Egypt and on Dathan and Abiram – [Deuteronomy 11:3–6](#)

II. A land watered from heaven, unlike irrigated Egypt – [Deuteronomy 11:10–17](#)

A. Rain and harvest for obedience; drought for idolatry – [Deuteronomy 11:13–17](#)

III. God's Word is to fill the home and family talk – [Deuteronomy 11:18–21](#)

A. Hands: honest work; eyes: guarded desires; doorposts: a godly home – [Deuteronomy 11:18–20](#)

IV. Possess every place your foot treads – [Deuteronomy 11:22–25](#)

A. The land was theirs by promise but must be claimed – [Deuteronomy 11:24](#)

B. Borders never fully held, even under Solomon ([1 Kings 4:21](#))

C. Fulfillment awaits Christ's millennial reign

V. Blessing on Gerizim, curse on Ebal – [Deuteronomy 11:26–32](#)

A. See [Deuteronomy 27:11–26](#) for the ceremony

B. Moreh recalls Jacob purging idols ([Genesis 35:1–4](#)) – [Deuteronomy 11:30](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Joshua 5:6](#) [1 Kings 4:21](#) [Deuteronomy 27:11–26](#) [Genesis 35:1–4](#)

LESSONS

- Make God's Word the natural subject of conversation at home.
- God's promises must be appropriated by faith, as Israel had to walk the land.

RELATED READING

- [“The Christian Home”](#) (Daniel C Snaddon, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Snaddon on the Christian home, citing 11:18–21

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Selections of Ministry* (Franklin Ferguson)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

12 • The Place God Chooses for Worship

Deuteronomy 12

Israel must destroy idol shrines and bring worship to the one place God chooses, while being allowed to eat meat at home.

- I. Destroy every idol and pagan worship site – [Deuteronomy 12:1-3](#)
 - A. "Grove" means Asherim, symbols of a female deity – [Deuteronomy 12:3](#)
 - B. Pillars stood for Baal
- II. Worship only at the place God would appoint – [Deuteronomy 12:4-14](#)
 - A. First Shiloh ([Joshua 18:1](#)), later Jerusalem
 - B. For the Christian, the center of worship is a Person, Christ
 - C. Wilderness irregularities would not be allowed in the land – [Deuteronomy 12:8-9](#)
- III. Meat may now be eaten at home, but never the blood – [Deuteronomy 12:15-28](#)
 - A. Change from [Leviticus 17:3-4](#) for settled life
 - B. The life is in the blood and belongs to God – [Deuteronomy 12:23](#)
- IV. Do not even inquire into heathen worship – [Deuteronomy 12:29-32](#)
 - A. Molech and Chemosh involved child sacrifice – [Deuteronomy 12:31](#)
 - B. Demons are behind idolatry ([1 Corinthians 10:20](#))
 - C. Solomon later built altars to them near Jerusalem

CROSS REFERENCES

[Joshua 18:1](#) [Leviticus 17:3-4](#) [1 Corinthians 10:20](#)

LESSONS

- Curiosity about false religion can become the door to it.
- The believer gathers around the Lord Jesus Christ Himself.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Church Truths* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

13 • Dealing with Those Who Entice to Idolatry

Deuteronomy 13

Anyone leading Israel to idols, whether prophet, relative or whole city, was to be put to death.

- I. A prophet urging idolatry must die, even if his sign comes true – [Deuteronomy 13:1-5](#)
- II. Even a close relative enticing to idols must be stoned – [Deuteronomy 13:6-11](#)

III. An idolatrous city was to be destroyed and burned – [Deuteronomy 13:12-18](#)

A. "Children of Belial": worthless, base men – [Deuteronomy 13:13](#)

B. God is not partial; He deals with sin among His own

C. His motive with Israel is fatherly discipline

LESSONS

- God judges sin among His own people too, but as a Father correcting them.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 13](#) →

14 • Holy Habits: Mourning, Food and Tithes

[Deuteronomy 14](#)

God's people must avoid pagan mourning, eat only clean foods, and bring tithes that also feed the needy.

I. No cutting the body in mourning – [Deuteronomy 14:1-2](#)

A. Israel honored the body as God's creation

II. Clean and unclean foods reviewed – [Deuteronomy 14:3-21](#)

A. Animals, fish, birds and insects ([Leviticus 11](#)) – [Deuteronomy 14:4-20](#)

B. Some rules were hygienic, some guarded against idolatry

C. New Testament principle: [Mark 7](#); [Romans 14:14](#); [1 Timothy 4:3-5](#)

D. No eating animals that died naturally ([Deuteronomy 12:23](#)) – [Deuteronomy 14:21](#)

III. Do not boil a kid in its mother's milk – [Deuteronomy 14:21](#)

A. Likely a Canaanite practice; spiritually, a call to tenderness

IV. The festival tithe eaten before the Lord – [Deuteronomy 14:22-27](#)

A. Possibly a second tithe, distinct from [Leviticus 27:30-33](#)

B. Distant families could sell produce and buy food at the sanctuary – [Deuteronomy 14:24-26](#)

C. Scripture teaches moderation, not total abstinence – [Deuteronomy 14:26](#)

V. The third-year tithe fed Levites, strangers, orphans and widows – [Deuteronomy 14:28-29](#)

A. The poor are a high priority to God ([Proverbs 19:17](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 11](#) [Mark 7](#) [Romans 14:14](#) [1 Timothy 4:3-5](#) [Leviticus 27:30-33](#) [Proverbs 19:17](#)

LESSONS

- Kindness to the poor is a loan to the Lord.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *God's Sacred Secrets: Mystery Doctrines of the New Testament* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *The Pilgrim's Progress* (John Bunyan)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 14](#) →

15 • The Year of Release

Deuteronomy 15

Every seventh year debts were cancelled and Hebrew slaves freed, picturing God's generous release through His Son.

- I. Debts between Israelites cancelled every seventh year – [Deuteronomy 15:1–6](#)
 - A. Not required for foreigners – [Deuteronomy 15:3](#)
 - B. Pictures the gospel's "year of release" for all people
- II. "No poor among you" and "the poor always with you" agree – [Deuteronomy 15:4–11](#)
 - A. Release kept anyone from lasting poverty (Bullinger) – [Deuteronomy 15:4](#)
 - B. The poor remain to teach compassion – [Deuteronomy 15:11](#)
- III. Do not refuse a loan because release is near – [Deuteronomy 15:7–11](#)
 - A. God loves a cheerful giver ([2 Corinthians 9:7](#)) – [Deuteronomy 15:10](#)
 - B. God is no man's debtor ([Proverbs 11:25](#))
- IV. Freed slaves must be sent off with generous gifts – [Deuteronomy 15:12–18](#)
 - A. As God enriched Israel leaving Egypt ([Exodus 12:35–36](#))
 - B. A slave who loved his master could serve for life, ear pierced – [Deuteronomy 15:16–17](#)
- V. Firstborn of clean animals given to the Lord, without blemish – [Deuteronomy 15:19–23](#)
 - A. Begins a section on worship at God's chosen place – [Deuteronomy 15:19–16:17](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[2 Corinthians 9:7](#) [Proverbs 11:25](#) [Exodus 12:35–36](#)

LESSONS

- Do unto your brother as the Lord has done unto you.
- Give God nothing but the best.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

16 • Three Annual Feasts and Honest Judges

Deuteronomy 16

MacDonald reviews Passover, Weeks and Tabernacles as pictures of redemption, the Spirit and the coming kingdom, then calls for just judges.

- I. Passover and Unleavened Bread recall redemption – [Deuteronomy 16:1–8](#)
 - A. The Lord's Supper remembers Christ our Passover
 - B. Unleavened Bread pictures lives free of malice ([1 Corinthians 5:8](#))
 - C. Details differ from [Exodus 12](#) for settled life in the land
- II. Feast of Weeks pictures the gift of the Holy Spirit – [Deuteronomy 16:9–12](#)
 - A. Not the same as Firstfruits of barley
- III. Feast of Tabernacles looks to Israel regathered under Christ – [Deuteronomy 16:13–17](#)
- IV. Judges must be honest and refuse bribes – [Deuteronomy 16:18–20](#)

V. No Asherah beside God's altar – [Deuteronomy 16:21–22](#)

A. Such an idol was later set up in the temple

CROSS REFERENCES

[1 Corinthians 5:8](#) [Exodus 12](#)

LESSONS

- Redeemed people should live lives of praise, free from malice.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Simple Papers on the Church of God* (C. E. Stuart)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Profiles in Missions* (Gordon Franz)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 16](#) →

17 · Pure Sacrifices, Final Courts and the King

[Deuteronomy 17](#)

This chapter covers spotless offerings, trying idolaters, Israel's supreme court, and the rules for a future king.

I. Offerings without blemish picture the spotless Lamb of God – [Deuteronomy 17:1](#)

II. Idolaters tried on two or three witnesses, then stoned – [Deuteronomy 17:2–7](#)

III. Hard cases taken to priests and judges at the sanctuary – [Deuteronomy 17:8–13](#)

A. High priest and chief judge led this supreme court – [Deuteronomy 17:12](#)

B. Refusing its decision was a capital crime – [Deuteronomy 17:12–13](#)

IV. Rules for a king, given about 400 years ahead – [Deuteronomy 17:14–20](#)

A. God's choice, and an Israelite – [Deuteronomy 17:15](#)

B. No trust in horses, no return to Egypt – [Deuteronomy 17:16](#)

C. Not many wives, nor much gold and silver – [Deuteronomy 17:17](#)

D. Must write, read and obey the Law, and not be proud – [Deuteronomy 17:18–20](#)

V. Solomon broke nearly all of these rules ([1 Kings 10:11–11:10](#)) – [Deuteronomy 17:16–17](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[1 Kings 10:11–11:10](#)

LESSONS

- Leaders must depend on the Lord, not on wealth, power or alliances.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 17](#) →

18 · Levites, the Occult and the Coming Prophet

[Deuteronomy 18](#)

God provides for the Levites, forbids all contact with the spirit world, and promises a Prophet like Moses, fulfilled in Christ.

I. Priests and Levites supported from the offerings – [Deuteronomy 18:1–8](#)

A. Their portions: shoulder, cheeks, maw and firstfruits – [Deuteronomy 18:3–4](#)

B. A Levite who moved to the sanctuary shared equally – [Deuteronomy 18:6–8](#)

- II. No contact with spiritists in any form – [Deuteronomy 18:9-14](#)
 - A. Eight forbidden ways of contacting the spirit world – [Deuteronomy 18:10-11](#)
 - B. To be blameless is to listen to God's voice alone – [Deuteronomy 18:13](#)
- III. A Prophet like Moses: a prophecy of Christ ([Acts 3:22-23](#)) – [Deuteronomy 18:15-19](#)
 - A. Truly human, an Israelite, raised up by God – [Deuteronomy 18:15](#)
 - B. Full inspiration and full revelation – [Deuteronomy 18:18](#)
 - C. All must hear and obey Him – [Deuteronomy 18:19](#)
- IV. This Prophet would also be the Mediator Israel asked for at Sinai – [Deuteronomy 18:16-18](#)
 - A. The Gospels show Messianic hope ([John 6:14](#); [John 7:40](#))
- V. Test of a false prophet: his prediction fails – [Deuteronomy 18:20-22](#)
 - A. Also false if he leads to other gods ([Deuteronomy 13:1-5](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Acts 3:22-23](#) [John 6:14](#) [John 7:40](#) [Deuteronomy 13:1-5](#)

LESSONS

- Listen to God's voice alone, never to the spirit world.

RELATED READING

- “Jesus in the Midst (Luke 2)” (Mark Kolchin, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Kolchin on the Prophet like Moses, 18:15

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 18](#) →

19 • Cities of Refuge, Landmarks and Witnesses

[Deuteronomy 19](#)

Moses provides refuge for the accidental killer, forbids moving landmarks, and guards justice against false witnesses.

- I. Three cities of refuge west of Jordan – [Deuteronomy 19:1-7](#)
 - A. Kedesh, Hebron and Shechem ([Joshua 20:7](#))
- II. Three more promised if all the land were possessed – [Deuteronomy 19:8-10](#)
 - A. Never needed, as Israel never held the land of [Genesis 15:18](#)
- III. No refuge for a murderer – [Deuteronomy 19:11-13](#)
- IV. Do not move a neighbor's landmark – [Deuteronomy 19:14](#)
- V. Two or three witnesses required – [Deuteronomy 19:15-21](#)
 - A. A false witness suffers the penalty he sought – [Deuteronomy 19:16-19](#)
 - B. "Eye for eye" limits cruelty rather than licensing it – [Deuteronomy 19:21](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Genesis 15:18](#) [Joshua 20:7](#) [Deuteronomy 17:8-9](#)

RELATED READING

- “The Cities of Refuge (Numbers 35)” (Mark Kolchin, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) — Kolchin on the cities of refuge, [Deuteronomy 19](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

20 • God's Manual on Warfare

Deuteronomy 20

Israel's warfare was to be controlled, holy and humane under the Lord's direction.

- I. Priests encourage the army before battle – [Deuteronomy 20:1-4](#)
- II. Who was excused from service – [Deuteronomy 20:5-9](#)
 - A. New house, new vineyard, or new betrothal – [Deuteronomy 20:5-7](#)
 - B. The fearful and fainthearted – [Deuteronomy 20:8](#)
 - C. Only for voluntary wars, not God-commanded ones
- III. Distant cities offered peace; Canaanite cities destroyed – [Deuteronomy 20:10-18](#)
 - A. Canaan's cities posed the greater danger of corruption
- IV. Spare fruit trees: no scorched-earth warfare – [Deuteronomy 20:19-20](#)

LESSONS

- Even in war, God's people must reflect His holiness and restraint.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

21 • Unsolved Murder, Family Rights and the Curse of the Tree

Deuteronomy 21

Laws on bloodguilt, captive wives, the firstborn and rebellious sons close with a clear picture of Christ hanged on the tree.

- I. Atonement for an unsolved murder – [Deuteronomy 21:1-9](#)
 - A. Elders of the nearest city slay a heifer and wash their hands – [Deuteronomy 21:3-7](#)
 - B. Corporate guilt must be cleansed from the land
 - C. "God's Great Inquest Over His Son": Israel's guilt for Christ's death
- II. Marrying a captive woman, not a Canaanite – [Deuteronomy 21:10-14](#)
- III. The firstborn's birthright protected – [Deuteronomy 21:15-17](#)
 - A. Not approval of bigamy
 - B. God sometimes chose the younger, but that was the exception
- IV. A rebellious son stoned; contrast the prodigal ([Luke 15](#)) – [Deuteronomy 21:18-21](#)
- V. One hanged on a tree is cursed: a picture of Christ – [Deuteronomy 21:22-23](#)
 - A. Innocent, He bore our curse
 - B. His body was not left overnight ([John 19:31](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Luke 15](#) [John 19:31](#)

LESSONS

- Worship the Lamb who bore the curse on the tree.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by Unknown Authors* (Author Unknown)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 21](#) →

22 · Loving Your Neighbor in Daily Life

[Deuteronomy 22](#)

This chapter applies "love your neighbor" to lost property, safety, mixtures and sexual purity.

I. An expansion of [Leviticus 19:18](#) – [Deuteronomy 22:1-4](#)

A. Return lost animals and goods ([Exodus 23:4-5](#)) – [Deuteronomy 22:1-3](#)

B. Help a fallen animal – [Deuteronomy 22:4](#)

II. No cross-dressing; God hates confusing the sexes – [Deuteronomy 22:5](#)

III. Spare the mother bird; build a roof railing – [Deuteronomy 22:6-8](#)

IV. Forbidden mixtures and their spiritual lessons – [Deuteronomy 22:9-11](#)

A. Mixed seed: adding to God's pure Word – [Deuteronomy 22:9](#)

B. Ox and ass: the unequal yoke in service – [Deuteronomy 22:10](#)

C. Wool and linen: mixing right and wrong in practice – [Deuteronomy 22:11](#)

V. Tassels on garments ([Numbers 15:37-41](#)) – [Deuteronomy 22:12](#)

VI. Laws on virginity, adultery, rape and incest – [Deuteronomy 22:13-30](#)

A. A falsely accused bride vindicated – [Deuteronomy 22:13-21](#)

B. Distinctions in guilt for city and field – [Deuteronomy 22:23-27](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Leviticus 19:18](#) [Exodus 23:4-5](#) [Numbers 15:37-41](#)

LESSONS

- Keep God's Word pure, avoid unequal yokes, and live consistently.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Commentary on Matthew* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Biblical Expositions, Lectures, Sketches of Sermons* (Henry Craik)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 22](#) →

23 · Purity in the Congregation and Camp

[Deuteronomy 23](#)

Rules about who may enter the congregation, camp cleanliness, refuge for slaves, interest, vows and

gleaning.

- I. Some barred from the congregation – [Deuteronomy 23:1-8](#)
 - A. Eunuch, illegitimate, Ammonite and Moabite: ten generations – [Deuteronomy 23:1-6](#)
 - B. Edomite and Egyptian after three generations – [Deuteronomy 23:7-8](#)
 - C. Exceptions for those who sought God ([1 Chronicles 11:39, 46](#))
 - D. Moab gave no hospitable welcome, though some sold food ([Deuteronomy 2:29](#)) – [Deuteronomy 23:4](#)
- II. Purity and hygiene in the army camp – [Deuteronomy 23:9-14](#)
 - A. Covering waste would have spared armies many plagues – [Deuteronomy 23:12-14](#)
- III. Escaped slaves given asylum – [Deuteronomy 23:15-16](#)
- IV. No temple prostitution or its wages – [Deuteronomy 23:17-18](#)
- V. No interest from fellow Israelites ([Exodus 22:25](#)) – [Deuteronomy 23:19-20](#)
- VI. Vows are voluntary but binding – [Deuteronomy 23:21-23](#)
- VII. Travelers may eat from a field but not carry off – [Deuteronomy 23:24-25](#)
 - A. The disciples did this ([Mark 2:23](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 2:29](#) [1 Chronicles 11:39](#) [Exodus 22:25](#) [Mark 2:23](#)

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Commentary on Matthew* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 23](#) →

24 • Divorce, Pledges and Care for the Poor

[Deuteronomy 24](#)

Laws on divorce, new marriages, pledges, wages and gleaning reflect God's compassion for the weak.

- I. A divorced wife may not return to her first husband – [Deuteronomy 24:1-4](#)
 - A. God divorced Israel ([Jeremiah 3:1-8](#)) yet will take her back
- II. A new husband free from war for a year – [Deuteronomy 24:5](#)
- III. Protect a man's livelihood and home – [Deuteronomy 24:6-13](#)
 - A. No millstone as a pledge – [Deuteronomy 24:6](#)
 - B. Kidnappers put to death – [Deuteronomy 24:7](#)
 - C. Return a pledged cloak each night – [Deuteronomy 24:12-13](#)
- IV. Pay wages promptly; each dies for his own sin – [Deuteronomy 24:14-16](#)
- V. Justice and gleanings for strangers, orphans and widows – [Deuteronomy 24:17-22](#)
 - A. Remember your own bondage in Egypt – [Deuteronomy 24:22](#)
 - B. John Newton hung verse 22 over his mantel – [Deuteronomy 24:22](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Jeremiah 3:1-8](#)

LESSONS

- Remembering how God rescued us should make us generous to the poor.

- How low God stoops to love the unlovable!

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by William MacDonald* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 24 →

25 • Fair Punishment, the Ox and Levirate Marriage

Deuteronomy 25

Limits on punishment, care for workers, a brother's duty to his widow, honest weights, and the doom of Amalek.

- I. No more than forty stripes – [Deuteronomy 25:1-3](#)
 - A. Jews gave 39 to be safe ([2 Corinthians 11:24](#))
- II. Do not muzzle the threshing ox – [Deuteronomy 25:4](#)
 - A. Paul applies it to supporting Christian workers ([1 Corinthians 9:9-11](#))
 - B. The Law often holds spiritual lessons beneath the literal
- III. A brother should marry his childless brother's widow – [Deuteronomy 25:5-10](#)
 - A. Refusal brought public shame – [Deuteronomy 25:9-10](#)
 - B. Not in conflict with [Leviticus 20:21](#), which applied while the husband lived
- IV. Penalty for an immodest act endangering an heir – [Deuteronomy 25:11-12](#)
- V. Honest weights and measures required – [Deuteronomy 25:13-16](#)
- VI. Blot out Amalek ([Exodus 17:8-16](#)) – [Deuteronomy 25:17-19](#)
 - A. Saul failed ([1 Samuel 15](#)); finished in Hezekiah's day ([1 Chronicles 4:43](#))

CROSS REFERENCES

[2 Corinthians 11:24](#) [1 Corinthians 9:9-11](#) [Leviticus 20:21](#) [Exodus 17:8-16](#) [1 Samuel 15](#) [1 Chronicles 4:43](#)

LESSONS

- Those who labor in spiritual things should be cared for in material things.
- Look for the spiritual lesson under the surface of the Law.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Pilgrim's Progress* (John Bunyan)
- *Articles by James Smith* (James Smith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 25 →

26 • Firstfruits, Tithes and a Treasured People

Deuteronomy 26

Settled in the land, Israel was to bring firstfruits with thanksgiving, share the tithe, and live as God's special treasure.

- I. Firstfruits brought with joy to the sanctuary – [Deuteronomy 26:1-11](#)
 - A. Recite God's dealings from "a wandering Aramean" to the good land – [Deuteronomy 26:5-9](#)
 - B. "Milk and honey" describes rich, green pastures and abundant life – [Deuteronomy 26:9](#)
- II. The third-year tithe shared with the needy at home – [Deuteronomy 26:12-15](#)
 - A. A declaration of obedience before the Lord – [Deuteronomy 26:13-15](#)

III. Israel acknowledged as God's peculiar treasure – [Deuteronomy 26:16–19](#)

A. Holy because God set them apart, not by merit – [Deuteronomy 26:19](#)

B. Such honor calls for obedience

LESSONS

- Rehearse God's goodness with thanksgiving.

RELATED READING

- **“The Bride of the Lamb”** (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Bellett on Deuteronomy 26–34 and the covenant
- **“Are You Ready?”** (Mark Kolchin, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Kolchin's "Ready" outline drawn from 26:5

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Church Truths* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 26 →

27 • Mount Ebal: The Law and Its Curses

[Deuteronomy 27](#)

After crossing Jordan, Israel was to write the Law on stones at Ebal and say Amen to the curses on disobedience.

I. Plastered stones bearing the Law and an altar of uncut stone on Ebal – [Deuteronomy 27:1–8](#)

II. Now God's people in a special sense, calling for loving obedience – [Deuteronomy 27:9–10](#)

III. Tribes placed on Gerizim and Ebal – [Deuteronomy 27:11–14](#)

A. Leah's and Rachel's sons on Gerizim for blessing – [Deuteronomy 27:12](#)

B. Reuben, Zebulun and the handmaids' sons on Ebal – [Deuteronomy 27:13](#)

IV. Twelve curses with the people's Amen – [Deuteronomy 27:15–26](#)

A. Idolatry, dishonoring parents, moving landmarks – [Deuteronomy 27:15–17](#)

B. Misleading the blind, oppressing the weak, sexual sins – [Deuteronomy 27:18–23](#)

C. Secret murder, bribery, and breaking the Law – [Deuteronomy 27:24–26](#)

D. Fulfilled under Joshua ([Joshua 8:30–35](#))

V. Only curses are given, for all under law are under the curse ([Galatians 3:10](#)) – [Deuteronomy 27:26](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Joshua 8:30–35](#) [Galatians 3:10](#)

LESSONS

- The law as a principle can only bring a curse; blessing comes by grace.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 27 →

28 • Blessings for Obedience, Curses for Disobedience

Deuteronomy 28

Moses foretells blessing for obedience and terrible, historically fulfilled curses for forsaking the Lord.

- I. Chapter 27 is a parenthesis; 28:1 continues from it – [Deuteronomy 28:1](#)
- II. Blessings for obedience – [Deuteronomy 28:1-14](#)
 - A. Preeminence, prosperity, fruitfulness and victory – [Deuteronomy 28:1-7](#)
 - B. Lending to nations, not borrowing – [Deuteronomy 28:12](#)
- III. Curses for disobedience – [Deuteronomy 28:15-48](#)
 - A. Disease, drought, defeat and madness – [Deuteronomy 28:15-32](#)
 - B. Captivity fulfilled under Assyria and Babylon – [Deuteronomy 28:33-37](#)
 - C. Israel a byword among nations – [Deuteronomy 28:37](#)
 - D. Borrowing from strangers ([Deuteronomy 28:12](#) contrasted) – [Deuteronomy 28:44](#)
- IV. Horrors of siege fulfilled under Babylon and Rome – [Deuteronomy 28:49-57](#)
- V. Plagues, scattering and fearful exile – [Deuteronomy 28:58-68](#)
 - A. Return to Egypt partly fulfilled under Titus (Josephus) – [Deuteronomy 28:68](#)
 - B. "Egypt" may picture servitude in general
- VI. Much given, much required ([Luke 12:48](#)) – [Deuteronomy 28:58](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Luke 12:48](#)

LESSONS

- Greater privilege brings greater accountability.
- Learn to fear the glorious and awesome name of the Lord.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Lamp of Prophecy* (H. A. Ironside)
- *God's Sacred Secrets: Mystery Doctrines of the New Testament* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 28 →

29 • The Covenant in Moab

Deuteronomy 29

Moses calls Israel to ratify the covenant in Moab, warns of judgment, and teaches that revelation brings responsibility.

- I. Verse 1 belongs to chapter 28 in the Hebrew Bible – [Deuteronomy 29:1](#)
- II. Israel lacked a heart to know God despite His wonders – [Deuteronomy 29:2-9](#)
 - A. God longed to give seeing eyes and hearing ears – [Deuteronomy 29:4](#)
 - B. Manna and water taught them to know Him – [Deuteronomy 29:5-6](#)
 - C. Review of victories over Sihon and Og – [Deuteronomy 29:7-8](#)
- III. All, including future generations, enter the covenant – [Deuteronomy 29:10-15](#)
- IV. No idolater will escape by self-deception – [Deuteronomy 29:16-21](#)
 - A. RSV: "I shall be safe, though I walk in stubbornness" – [Deuteronomy 29:19](#)
- V. Nations will ask why the land is like Sodom – [Deuteronomy 29:22-28](#)

VI. Secret things are God's; revealed things are ours to obey — [Deuteronomy 29:29](#)

A. Compare [James 4:17](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[James 4:17](#)

LESSONS

- Revelation brings responsibility: obey what God has made clear.
- We are to obey God's Word, not sit in judgment on it.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *God's Sacred Secrets: Mystery Doctrines of the New Testament* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 29](#) →

30 • Restoration and the Choice of Life

[Deuteronomy 30](#)

God promises to restore and renew repentant Israel, and Moses urges the people to choose life.

I. Exile foreseen, then return and restoration — [Deuteronomy 30:1-10](#)

A. Physical regathering and spiritual renewal — [Deuteronomy 30:3-5](#)

B. "Circumcise your heart" points to the new covenant — [Deuteronomy 30:6](#)

C. See [Jeremiah 32:39](#); [Ezekiel 36:24](#); ratified in Christ's blood ([Luke 22:20](#))

II. God's counsels never fail, even when His people do — [Deuteronomy 30:1-10](#)

III. The word is near you, not out of reach — [Deuteronomy 30:11-14](#)

A. Paul applies it to Christ and the gospel ([Romans 10:5-8](#))

B. Provision for failure: repentance and sacrifice, pointing to Christ

IV. Choose life and blessing, not death — [Deuteronomy 30:15-20](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Jeremiah 32:39](#) [Ezekiel 36:24](#) [Luke 22:20](#) [Romans 10:5-8](#)

LESSONS

- God's unconditional love will restore those who return to Him.
- Those who sin should repent and trust the Lord Jesus Christ.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *Studies in Prophecy* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 30](#) →

31 • Joshua Commissioned and the Law Entrusted

[Deuteronomy 31](#)

At 120, Moses encourages the people and Joshua, entrusts the Law to the Levites, and receives a song as a witness.

I. Moses assures Israel the Lord will go with them under Joshua — [Deuteronomy 31:1-6](#)

II. Joshua encouraged publicly — [Deuteronomy 31:7-8](#)

- III. The written Law entrusted to the Levites – [Deuteronomy 31:9-13](#)
 - A. Kept beside the ark; the tablets were inside ([Exodus 25:16](#); [Hebrews 9:4](#)) – [Deuteronomy 31:9](#)
 - B. Read to all the people every seven years – [Deuteronomy 31:10-13](#)
- IV. God foretells apostasy and gives a song as witness – [Deuteronomy 31:14-22](#)
- V. God personally commissions Joshua – [Deuteronomy 31:23](#)
 - A. He needed courage after hearing of coming apostasy
- VI. The Law a witness against Israel; the song delivered – [Deuteronomy 31:24-30](#)

CROSS REFERENCES

[Exodus 25:16](#) [Hebrews 9:4](#)

RELATED READING

- “Let Us Not Forsake the Gathering of Ourselves Together” (C H Mackintosh, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Mackintosh on gathering together, from 31:12-13

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 31](#) →

32 · The Song of Moses

[Deuteronomy 32](#)

Moses' song gives a historical and prophetic outline of Israel, from God's care to Israel's rebellion, scattering, and final vindication.

- I. Heaven and earth summoned; ascribe greatness to God – [Deuteronomy 32:1-3](#)
 - A. God's word refreshes like rain and dew – [Deuteronomy 32:2](#)
 - B. Verse 3 could title the whole song – [Deuteronomy 32:3](#)
- II. A faithful God and a faithless people – [Deuteronomy 32:4-9](#)
 - A. Small thanks for their Father and Creator – [Deuteronomy 32:6](#)
 - B. God provided for Israel first when dividing the nations – [Deuteronomy 32:8-9](#)
- III. God's tender care like a mother eagle – [Deuteronomy 32:10-14](#)
- IV. Jeshurun grew fat and turned to idols and demons – [Deuteronomy 32:15-20](#)
 - A. They forgot their Rock and Father – [Deuteronomy 32:18](#)
 - B. God hid His face: fulfilled in captivity – [Deuteronomy 32:19-20](#)
- V. Gentiles blessed to provoke Israel to jealousy – [Deuteronomy 32:21](#)
 - A. As in the present church age
- VI. Israel scattered but not destroyed – [Deuteronomy 32:22-33](#)
 - A. Their Rock gave them up, not enemy strength – [Deuteronomy 32:30-31](#)
- VII. Vengeance on the nations; joy for God's land and people – [Deuteronomy 32:34-43](#)
- /VIII. Moses urges obedience, then views the land from Nebo – [Deuteronomy 32:44-52](#)
 - A. Barred for his sin at Meribah-kadesh – [Deuteronomy 32:51](#)

LESSONS

- Vengeance belongs to the Lord; He will vindicate His people.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by S. Lewis Johnson* (S. Lewis Johnson)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 32 →

33 • Moses Blesses the Tribes

Deuteronomy 33

As his final act, Moses pronounces prophetic blessings on the tribes and celebrates God's care for Israel.

- I. God's loving leadership from Sinai to victory – [Deuteronomy 33:1–5](#)
- II. Blessings on the southern and priestly tribes – [Deuteronomy 33:6–12](#)
 - A. Reuben: prayer that the vulnerable tribe would endure – [Deuteronomy 33:6](#)
 - B. Judah: leader in conquest; Simeon likely included – [Deuteronomy 33:7](#)
 - C. Levi: faithful at the golden calf; teachers and priests – [Deuteronomy 33:8–11](#)
 - D. Benjamin: the beloved, near God's temple – [Deuteronomy 33:12](#)
- III. Joseph: richly watered land and mighty sons – [Deuteronomy 33:13–17](#)
- IV. Blessings on the remaining tribes – [Deuteronomy 33:18–25](#)
 - A. Zebulun and Issachar: may look to the Millennium – [Deuteronomy 33:18–19](#)
 - B. Gad: fought like a lion, took the leader's portion – [Deuteronomy 33:20–21](#)
 - C. Dan: a lion's cub; Naphtali: full of favor – [Deuteronomy 33:22–23](#)
 - D. Asher: posterity, oil and strength as needed – [Deuteronomy 33:24–25](#)
- V. The incomparable God and Israel's future blessedness – [Deuteronomy 33:26–29](#)

LESSONS

- As your days, so shall your strength be.

RELATED READING

- “[The Bride of the Lamb](#)” (John Gifford Bellett, [plymouthbrethren.org](#)) – Bellett: chapter 33 shows Israel blessed in the inheritance

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 33 →

34 • The Death of Moses

Deuteronomy 34

Moses dies on Nebo, buried by the Lord in secret; Joshua succeeds him, and Moses points forward to the greater Son.

- I. Someone else may have recorded Moses' death – [Deuteronomy 34:1–4](#)
- II. Moses died and the Lord buried him secretly – [Deuteronomy 34:5–6](#)
 - A. Secrecy prevented a shrine to the lawgiver – [Deuteronomy 34:6](#)
- III. Still strong at 120; barred for spiritual, not physical, reasons – [Deuteronomy 34:7](#)
 - A. Harmonizes with [Deuteronomy 31:2](#)

IV. Joshua takes command as Moses' successor – [Deuteronomy 34:9](#)

A. As appointed in [Numbers 27:18–23](#); a sign of Moses' humility

V. Tribute to Moses, true until Christ came – [Deuteronomy 34:10–12](#)

VI. Moses a faithful servant; Christ a faithful Son ([Hebrews 3:1–6](#)) – [Deuteronomy 34:5–12](#)

A. Moses' grave is unknown; Christ's tomb is empty

B. Christ is worthy of more glory than Moses

CROSS REFERENCES

[Deuteronomy 31:2](#) [Numbers 27:18–23](#) [Hebrews 3:5–6](#) [Hebrews 3:1–3](#)

LESSONS

- Consider Jesus, greater than Moses.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by T. Ernest Wilson* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *The Book of Jude* (John Walden)
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon)

[Read MacDonald on Chapter 34](#) →

Further reading on Deuteronomy

On plymouthbrethren.org

- “God's Call out of the Earth” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Cities of Refuge (Numbers 35)” (Mark Kolchin, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Let Us Not Forsake the Gathering of Ourselves Together” (C H Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Jesus in the Midst (Luke 2)” (Mark Kolchin, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Christian Home” (Daniel C Snaddon, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “Are You Ready?” (Mark Kolchin, plymouthbrethren.org)
- “The Bride of the Lamb” (John Gifford Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Deuteronomy: [Scripture index](#) — [Deuteronomy](#)

Outline based on Old Testament Digest, Volume 1: Genesis–Deuteronomy by William MacDonald. Copyright © 1981 by William MacDonald. Used by permission of the author (as published on plymouthbrethren.org). williammacdonald.org